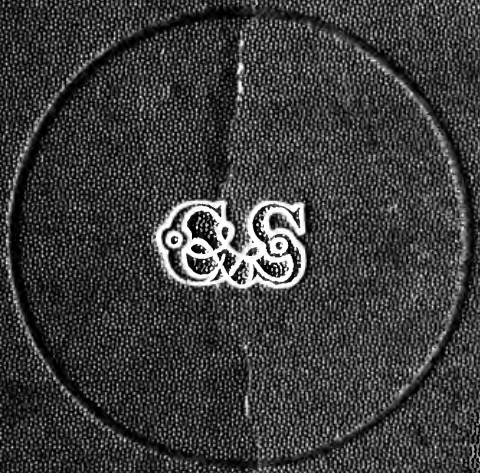
UC-NRLF
B 3 492 169



LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.
Class

THE TRAVELS AND LIFE OF SIR THOMAS HOBY, KNIGHT

THE TRAVELS AND LIFE OF SIR THOMAS HOBY, KT. OF BISHAM ABBEY, WRITTEN BY HIMSELF. 1547-1564

EDITED FOR THE ROYAL HISTORICAL SOCIETY BY EDGAR POWELL

LONDON: OFFICES OF THE SOCIETY, 9 OLD SERJEANTS' INN, CHANCERY LANE, W.C. 1902

PREFACE

Account of the MS.

THE manuscript of the following autobiography is contained in a small paper volume, bound in modern red leather, among the Egerton MSS. in the British Museum, and is numbered 2148 in that collection.

This volume, of which the folios measure about 8 inches by 6, contains, firstly, a short pedigree of the descendants of Sir Thos. Hoby, followed by a note concerning the daughters of Sir Ant. Cooke, signed 'B. M.' Then comes the autobiography of Sir Thomas, here printed, occupying folios 5–182, after which, in the writing of one William Andrews, follows 'An exhortation unto death given to my Lord and Master the Lord Russell when he laye upon his death bedd in London. By Doctour Nowell, deane of Poules. 1584,' and an account of the death and burial of Lord Russell by the same hand. This is followed by a note of much later date describing the monument in Westminster Abbey to Elizabeth the daughter of Lord Russell.

Folios 186–202 are occupied with a rather interesting 'Description of the State of Italy,' treated under the following heads:—'1. The territories of every state; 2. Theire jealous quiett; 3. Theire feare; and 4. Theire dependancies and appoyes,' which is written in a sixteenth-century hand, but not by Sir Thomas Hoby.

As to the history of the manuscript, it can only be stated that it seems to have passed into the Russell family on the marriage of Sir Thos. Hoby's widow to Lord Russell, and then into

the hands of Sir Edward Hoby, eldest son of Sir Thomas, in whose writing, which curiously resembles that of his uncle Lord Burleigh, are most of the side-notes. Probably from the days of Sir Edward the volume remained at Bisham till towards the close of the eighteenth century, when the estate, then heavily encumbered, was alienated.

Be that as it may, the volume eventually came into the possession of the late Richard Bentley, the publisher, from whose executors it was purchased by the Trustees of the British Museum at Sotheby's auction rooms, in December 1871.

Omissions in this edition of the MS.

From the autobiography itself, folios 5–182 of the manuscript, want of space has necessitated the following omissions:—Firstly, several epitaphs and monumental inscriptions, which were copied by Hoby at various places during his travels on the Continent, have been left out. In case, however, any one should wish to look at these I give here a list of the places at which they were copied, and the folio on which they will be found in the MS.:—

Epitaphs at	Rome	fol.	32,	about	8 pp.
,, ,,	Naples	,,	42,	,,	16 ,,
,, ,,	Messina	,,	70,	,,	2 ,,
,, ,,	Catania	,,	74,	,,	1 ,,
,, ,,	Rouen	,,	112,	,,	4 ,,
,, ,,	Mantua	,,	158,	,,	½ ,,

There are also in the manuscript a great many side-notes in the handwriting of Sir Edward Hoby, which, as they for the most part consist merely of a repetition at the margin of such points in the text as appeared to him to be of special interest, have been omitted.

There have also been omitted nine folios, 162–170 in the MS., which refer to the Baths of Juno at Caldiero, near Verona, which Philip Hoby was taking to cure some ailment, and an account of which his brother has inserted under the year 1555.

The most important matter here is a translation into Italian of a Latin medical treatise on the Baths and their uses, by one Alcardo di Pedemento da Verona, a physician; there is also given

an analysis of the waters here, made in 1474 by 'Maestro Gerardo di Bolderi da Verona.' Of these matters Hoby writes: 'Thus much I found written of these baynes in an old booke that contained the origion of the familie of Bandi of Verona.'

In the text which follows the reader will notice the use of a set of curious marks, viz.), ☽, Δ, θ, ♁, ⏀, ‡, being facsimiles of those prefixed by the author to the names of the various places through which he passed in his travels, but of which he has given no explanation. Probably they were meant to indicate the size or population of each place; certainly the first mark,), does not appear to be used for any of the larger towns, while the last and most complicated, viz. ‡, is reserved for the following towns: viz. Antwerp, Augsburg, Cologne, Ferrara, Florence, Mantua, Messina, Orleans, Paris, Rome, Siena, Spires, and Strasburg, which, according to this theory, should be of somewhat the same size and importance. The mark for Antwerp, however, is not always the same. The numerals that stand in some cases before these curious symbols are meant to give the number of days during which the author stayed at the place so marked, while those that follow the figures appear to give the consecutive numbers of the places visited by him.[1] The MS., as distinct from the notes, was written throughout by Thomas Hoby, and from the beginning in 1547 up to the end of the year 1554 has evidently been written out fairly and continuously. From the last sentence under 1554 (p. 119), viz. 'The writing began the xviijth of November, I ended the ixth day of Februarie following,' which is followed by a blank page, we may gather that the manuscript thus far was written out fairly during his stay at Padua in the winter of 1554–55. From 1555 to the end both the writing and ink vary considerably, as if written at different times.

Marks used by Author.

Date of writing.

[1] Certain explanatory words, chiefly proper names, have been inserted in the text in square brackets. The curved brackets of the original MS. have been retained. For the interpretations of several place-names and other valuable suggestions the editor is indebted to Mr. C. Raymond Beazley, of Merton College, Oxford.

Historical value

The autobiography here printed begins in the year 1547 and closes in 1564, and, for the period and subjects with which it deals, is of considerable historical value. For though we may regret that so much of the manuscript was taken up by details which have only the interest which must attach to a sixteenth-century guide-book, we also have here the reminiscences of a young Englishman of exceptional ability, during a period of seventeen years, of which a large part was occupied in travels on the Continent of Europe.

The circumstances of the writer were indeed exceptionally favourable, as his journeys were for the most part made under the ægis of his brother Philip, Ambassador at the Court of the Emperor, and a diplomatist of ripe experience. The stories told bring before us with considerable skill many interesting scenes in which the writer himself took part, and important personages with whom, during a period of exceptional political and religious interest, he was brought into contact. Where it has been possible to compare statements made in the autobiography with official contemporary records I have found them to be correct.

The Hoby family.

The pedigree of the Hoby family has been printed at considerable length by the late Dr. Howard in his 'Miscellanea,'[1] and again by the Harleian Society in their edition of the 'Visitation of Worcestershire in 1569.' In both these accounts the family is represented as a very old one, with a descent from Welsh princes and entitled to armorial bearings, which, if the documents printed by Dr. Howard be trustworthy, were granted by the College of Arms in consequence of a certificate from the gentlemen of the county of Radnor as to their validity and that of the pedigree they represent, drawn up at the request of William and Thomas Hoby in 1561.

[1] *Misc. Gen. et Herald.* i. 141.

The original 'Visitation of Worcestershire,' in the library of the College of Arms, does not give the pedigree further back than William, the father of Philip and Thomas Hoby, but the printed pedigrees have so far the imprimatur of the College that the arms to which they lay claim are registered, and these correspond with the elaborate heraldic display which adorns the Hoby Chapel in Bisham Church.

It is, moreover, a curious fact that Philip Hoby, before he was knighted in 1544, had applied for and been granted by the College[1] a totally different coat, being presumably in complete ignorance of any belonging to his family. This coat, however, is entirely suppressed in the Hoby Chapel at Bisham, where Philip Hoby is represented on his tomb as bearing the same coat as his brother Thomas.

All the above-mentioned pedigrees agree in stating that Philip and Thomas were the sons of one William Hoby of Leominster, in Herefordshire. Philip, the elder of the two, was born in 1505, and Nash, quoting from a manuscript in the College of Arms,[2] says that he came up to Court under the auspices of Charles Somerset, Earl of Worcester. Here his talent for affairs of State was soon discovered, and as early as 1538 we find that he was entrusted with important work in the diplomatic service. He also held the office of Master of the Ordnance, and was made a Privy Councillor under Edward VI., and in 1548 was appointed English Ambassador at the Court of the Emperor. His sympathies were strongly with the Reformation, but even in Queen Mary's reign we find him employed in various financial and diplomatic missions on the Continent, a fact which shows that his great abilities were recognised both at home and abroad. After the dissolution of the monasteries he was a purchaser of various Church lands in Worcestershire, and in 1552 of the Bisham Abbey estate, in Berkshire,

Sir Philip Hoby.

[1] MSS. Coll. of Arms, F. 12, 78.

[2] Nash's *Hist. Worc.* i. 197.

which on his death in 1558, without male issue, passed to his younger brother.

Sir Thomas Hoby.

Thomas Hoby, the writer of the 'Travaile and Lief' here printed, was much younger than his brother Philip, having been born in the year 1530. At the age of fifteen he went up to Cambridge, where the University Register records his matriculation as a pensioner of St. John's College on May 20, 1545; but he does not appear to have proceeded to any degree. After two years' work at the University, where he was a pupil of the learned John Cheke, he left Cambridge to travel on the Continent and take up the study of foreign languages, with a view to a diplomatic career.

In August 1547 he left London, travelling in the company of John Abell, a London merchant in correspondence with Philip Hoby, for Strasburg, where, as the guest of Martin Bucer, he remained for nearly a year, reading classics and theology. During the autumn of 1549 his brother, then resident Ambassador at Augsburg, arranged that he should visit Italy, and during the following year we find him at Venice, Padua, and elsewhere, working at the language and other subjects, yet finding time to see something of the best social life, both Spanish and Italian. Later he travels southward to Rome, Naples, and through Calabria to Sicily, returning by sea to Naples, whence in the spring of 1550 he starts northward, and rejoining his brother at Augsburg accompanies him home, arriving in England in December 1550. His education was now sufficiently advanced for his introduction to Court life, which took place at Christmas 1550, when the King was at Greenwich, and on the 1st of January following he entered the service of the Marquis of Northampton.

In May 1551 he again goes abroad, this time to France, in the train of the Marquis of Northampton, one of the commissioners despatched to invest the French King with the Order of the Garter, and returns to England the August following.

In 1552 and 1553 Thomas Hoby was again in Paris, at work

on his translation of Count Baldesar Castiglione's book, 'Il Cortegiano,' on which his literary fame mostly depends, and which took, says its latest editor, 'an assured place among the books of that age and ran through four editions during the reign of Elizabeth.' To quote again from Mr. Raleigh's introduction,[1] 'Hoby's translation is conscientious, intelligent, and able,' . . . 'but his knowledge of the language was far from perfect.' . . . 'When censure has said its last word the "Courtyer" as done into English by Thomas Hoby is still the book of a great age, the age that made Shakespeare possible.' The 'Courtyer' was not, however, printed till 1561, and the translator's stay of thirteen weeks in London, during November 1560, was probably devoted to seeing it through the press.

In 1553 Hoby rejoined his brother Philip at Brussels, and at this date we learn the opinion formed of him by the learned Roger Ascham, who, writing to Sir John Cheke from Brussels in July 1553, thus speaks of him: 'Hic juvenis præclare ostendit ex cujus artificis prodierit officina. Frater ejus Dominus Philippus, vir prudentissimus, utitur eo, et utitur solo ad omnes res pertractandas in hac Cæsaria Aula: in qua perfunctione, tam opportune, diligenter, considerate, et tacite se gerit: ut illorum seminum quæ tu in eo puero Cantabrigiæ jecisti, non nascens jam aliqua spes se proferat sed florens, eaque insignis maturitas, in eo nunc adolescente facto sic emineat: ut recte quidem meo judicio ipse faceres, si effeceris, ut is intelligat, te non solum illum in hoc cursu libenter cum voluptate spectare, sed ipsum tam præclare currentem cum aliquo etiam applausu incitare.'[2]

In September 1553 we find Thomas Hoby back in England, and in 1554 he again accompanies his brother, who was travelling into Italy to take the baths at Caldiero, near Verona, from whence they did not return to England till the close of 1555.

[1] Hoby's *Courtier*. By Walter Raleigh. 1900.
[2] Ascham's *Letters*, lib. 3, No. xi.

On the death of Sir Philip Hoby in May 1558 Thomas succeeded to the Bisham Abbey estate, a beautiful domain situate on one of the prettiest reaches of the Thames, and in the following month took to wife Elizabeth, one of the learned and accomplished daughters of Sir Anthony Cooke of Gidea Hall, in Essex. During the next six years he appears to have lived a good deal at Bisham, where a son and two daughters were born to him, devoting himself to the improvement of his house and estate.

In the year 1557 we learn from the autobiography that Philip Hoby had taken in hand some scheme of new buildings at Bisham Abbey which must have been of considerable extent, since it is not till four years later that we hear of its completion by Thomas, who gives some interesting notes as to the nature and progress of the work done.

The 'Mansion House' at Bisham had been the residence of Margaret, Countess of Salisbury,[1] whose arms, impaled with those of her husband Sir Rich. Pole, are still to be seen there in the council-chamber window; but on her attainder in 1539 the King reserved the place for his own use. In 1552, however, Sir Philip Hoby was allowed to purchase it in fee farm, and the surveyor's description of the house at that date is extant.[2]

According to this document it appears that the house consisted of the present hall and council chamber, and a cloister which formed a square, with several other rooms of which the exact position is not given. It would seem probable that the cloister, of which only one side now remains, extended eastward, as foundations have been found of late years in that direction. Thomas Hoby no doubt pulled down this cloister and the lodgings about it and used the material for his large additions on the north side of the hall, where he tells us the turret was built in 1560. The fact also that his arms, impaling those of his wife, appear over the

[1] Mother of Cardinal Pole; she was executed in 1541: see *Calendar of S. P., Dom.*, for 1539.

[2] Appendix, p. xvii.

fireplace in the tapestry room seems to point to his being responsible for the rooms on the south side of the hall as well.

The monastic buildings were quite independent of the Mansion House, and were situated on the north side of it, nearer the moat, where foundations may be clearly traced in a dry summer. It is also interesting to note that as early as 1552 the Abbey hall and church had been completely swept away.[1] In 1561 the new structure appears to have been finished and the house to have assumed very much its present form, and in the following year the gallery was put up at the west end of the hall, decorated with noblemen's arms, which unfortunately are not now visible.

With the year 1564 the autobiography closes, but Hoby's letters preserved among the State Papers help us to trace his steps during the last few months of his life. He was dubbed knight at Greenwich on Sunday, March 9, 1566,[2] and on the 15th of the same month the Queen appointed him her Ambassador at the Court of the French King, for whose capital he started early in April.

His journey was not very prosperous. He writes to Cecil from Dover on April 7, saying that 'after much rain and foul ways we came to Dover,' and that owing to his wife having had a fall from her horse at Sittingbourne they were resting a day, and hoping to start on the morrow 'for Dunkirk, Calais, or Bologne.'[3]

'On April 9' Hoby writes from Calais, which since its recapture by the French was being newly fortified, relating a rather serious incident and his own unsuccessful attempt to see the new fortifications. The story is best told in his own words. 'About the time of our landing in Calice haven (which was iij of the clocke) a souldier of the warde at the towne gate with his arquebuse shott through oure flagg in two places, in the read crosse and in the whit about it. I sent upon information thereof to Mounsier

[1] See Appendix, p. xix.

[2] Metcalfe's *Book of Knights*.

[3] *S. P., Dom., add. Eliz.* 1566.

D'Argos, Lieutenant . . . After supper came Mouns^r D'Argos, wherupon walking together between the toune and the haven we talked first of pleasant matters together, and once or twice er we came to the Sandgate he made certain privie offres to return back again the way we came. I, meaning to have some sight of their new device of the haven that is brought into the towne, would not take uppon me the understanding of his meaning by enie privie signes, but walked still forward. When we were come even to the verie gate, "Syr," quoth he, "there is no passage enie farther, for there be certain things that way not for enie stranger to have the view of."' They then turn back, and Hoby 'opened unto him what discourtesie had bine shewed by their men,' and after some fencing D'Argos at last replies, 'By the morn I will see what I can do to bolt it out who it was.'[1]

The incident seems to have weighed rather heavily on the new Ambassador, for he remarks somewhat pathetically later on, 'Beside this I note somewhat herbye of a hard beginning.' However the representative of the English Queen was not to be insulted with impunity, and within a day or two D'Argos 'declared he had set by the heels seven or eight suspect persons for shooting through the flag.'[2]

On April 25 he writes from Paris, and again on May 16, relating how he had been over to 'St. Manre sur les Fosses' to be presented to the King. On his arrival his Majesty was at dinner, so Hoby was first presented to the Queen Mother, and soon after to the King, to whom he presented his letters of credence from Queen Elizabeth. He thus describes the interview: 'The King at the opening of the letter, in stretching it out plaine to be read, tore out a good peece of it, whereat the Cardinal of Lorraigne smiled and seemed to make a scoff, and standing not farre of, the better to decipher . . . cast continuallie a glerenge upon her Majestie's letters, which when I perceaved I prevented

[1] *S. P., Foreign*, of Apr. 9, 1566. [2] *S. P., Foreign, Eliz.*, Apr. 11, 1566.

him, and somewhat (as it were unwitting of it) put myself betwixt the King and him to stopp his sight.'[1]

During May and June 1566 he seems to have been engaged in the ordinary routine business of his office, but his last letter, according to the 'Calendar of State Papers,' is dated at Paris on June 21. He died on July 13, 1566, having made his will only the day before, in which he directs that his body should be conveyed to his parish church at Bisham, where he was buried on September 2. No portrait of Thomas Hoby is known to exist, though a full-length one of his wife is still at Bisham Abbey; but in the church alabaster recumbent figures of both the brothers lie side by side over their tomb, on which are the following lines:—

Two worthye Knightes, and Hobies bothe by name.
Enclosed within this marble stone do rest.
Philip, the fyrst, in Cæsar's Court hathe fame
Such as tofore fewe legates like possest,
A diepe discoursing head, a noble brest,
A Courtier passing and a curteis Knight,
Zelous to God, whos gospel he profest
When gretest stormes gan dym the sacred light.
A happie man whom death hathe now redeemed
From care to joye that cannot be esteemed.
Thomas in Fraunce possest the legate's place,
And with such wisdom grew to guide the same
As had increst great honour to his race
Yf sodein fate had not envied his fame.
Firm in God's truth, gentle, a faithful frend,
Wel lerned and languaged; nature besyde
Gave comely shape, which made ruful his end,
Sins in his floure in Paris towne he died,

[1] *S. P., Foreign, Eliz.*, May 18, 1566.

Leaving with child behind his woful wief,
In forein land opprest with heapes of grief;
From part of which when she descharged was
By fall of teares which faithful wiefes do shead,
The corps with honour brought she to this place,
Perfourming here all due unto the dead.
That doon this noble tomb she caused to make
And both these brethern closed within the same.
A memory left here for vertue's sake,
In spite of death to honour them with fame.
Thus live they dead, and we lerne wel therby
That ye and we and all the world must dye.

T. B.

E. P., *November* 1902.

NE FORDUN.

, dau. of Cooke; *m.* December 27, 1558; buried at June 2,

= John, Lord Russell

RICHARD Of Badsey; *m.* May 13, 1560; *d.* Feb. 11, 1616.

= Elizabeth dau. of Ant. Bustard, of Adderbury.

ELIZABETH *d.* 1551.

= —— Parker

= (1) Margaret, dau. of Lord Hunsdon; *d.* Nov. 1605.
= (2) Catharine, dau. of Sir John Danvers.
= Catharine Pinckney.

Sir THOS. POSTHUMUS Of Hackwood, Yorks; *o.s.p.*

= Margaret, dau. of A. Dakyns.

ELIZABETH *d.* inf.

ANNE *d.* inf.

Dodington, of Breaam Nov. 29, 1687.

dau. and of Jo. ton.

PHILIP Bapt. 1645; of Neath Abbey, Glamorgan.

= Elizabeth, dau. of Tim. Tirrell, of Shotover.

KATHARINE

MARY = W. Fleetwood

ELIZABETH

KATHARINE = Griff. Rice *d.* Sept. 26, 1729.

ert, in Ireland; the baronetcy es went to Sir of Hoby.

To face page xvi

DESCENT OF THE FAMILY OF HOBY

Catherine Foster (1) = **WILLIAM HOBY** of Leominster, co. Hereford. = (2) Catherine Fordun.

Ann Horswell = William = Alice Hodgkins
Of Hales, co. Gloucester; *d.* 1603, aged 103 (Atkins, *Glouc.*); will proved P.C.C. (Hayes 24).

Sir Philip = Elizabeth, dau. of
bn. 1505; ambassador at court of Charles V.; of Bisham Abbey; *d.* May 29, 1558; will proved P.C.C. (Noodes, 24); *o.s.p.m.*
Sir Walter Stonor, of Wyrardisbury; *d.* Aug. 25, 1560.

Magdalen = Thomas Bigg
d. 1574, aged 55. of Norton.

Sir Thomas = Elizabeth, dau. of = John, Lord
Ambassador at Paris 1566; of Bisham Abbey; *d.* July 13, 1566, aged 36; will proved P.C.C. (Chrymes, 24).
Sir Ant. Cooke; *m.* 1st, June 27, 1558; *m.* 2nd, December 23, 1574; buried at Bisham June 2, 1609.
Russell

Richard = Elizabeth
Of Badsey; *m.* May 13, 1560; *d.* Feb. 11, 1616.
dau. of Ant Bustard, of Adderbury.

Elizabeth = —— Parker
d. 1551.

Gyles = (1) Elizabeth, dau. of Lord Thos. Powlett, of Cossington.
= (2) Anne, dau. of Sir Thomas Clarke, of Avington; *d.* 1630.
d. 1626.

William = (1) Katherine Fermour.
= (2) Mary, dau. of Sir John Tracy.
William
o.s.p.

Anthony = Elizabeth, dau. of Ed. Rous.

Catharine = Wm. Rogers.
Barbara = Nich. Woodhall.
Elizabeth = Geo. Stratford.

Sir Edward = (1) Margaret, dau. of Lord Hunsdon; *d.* Nov. 1605.
Bapt. at Bisham 1560; knighted 1582; *d.* at Queensborough March 1, 1616. His portrait at the age of 18 is at Bisham.
= (2) Catharine, dau. of Sir John Danvers.
= Catharine Pinckney.

Sir Thos. Posthumus = Margaret, dau.
Of Hackwood, Yorks; *o.s.p.*
of A. Dakyns.

Elizabeth
d. inf.

Anne
d. inf.

Peregrine Hoby
Natural son; *b* 1602; of Bisham Abbey; sheriff of Berks; buried at Bisham May 6, 1679.
= Catharine, dau. of Sir William Dodington, of Breamore, Hants; buried at Bisham Nov. 29, 1687.

Sir Edward, Bart. = Elizabeth, dau. and
Bapt. March 27, 1634; of Bisham Abbey; cr. Baronet 1666; *o.s.p.m.* Sept. 12, 1675.
coheiress of Francis Styles, of Little Missenden; buried at Bisham Oct. 21, 1670.

John = Mary, dau. of Thomas
Bapt. Jan. 21, 1635; of Bisham Abbey; succeeded to baronetcy 1675; *d.* May 15, 1702
Long, of Wilts; buried Oct. 16, 1685, at Bisham.

William
bn. 1637; *d.* 1639.

Thomas = Anne, dau. and
Bapt. 1641; M.P. for Saltash 1688–9.
heiress of Jo. Dodington.

Philip = Elizabeth, dau.
Bapt. 1645; of Neath Abbey, Glamorgan.
of Tim. Tirrell, of Shotover.

Katharine
Mary = W. Fleetwood

Katharine
bn. 1669; *d.* 1670.

Henry, 5th Earl Stirling; *o.s.p.* 1739.

(2) = Elizabeth =
bn. Aug. 4, 1667; buried at Bisham Oct. 10, 1694.
(1) John
Buried Dec. 7, 1689.

Sir Thomas, Bart. = Elizabeth, dau. of
bn. Oct. 2, 1685; of Bisham Abbey.
Sir John Mill, Bart.

Elizabeth

Katharine = Griff. Rice
d. Sept. 26 1729.

Sir Thomas, Bart.
M.P. for Marlow; of Bisham Abbey; *d.* unmarried June 1, 1744.

Sir Philip, Bart.
Clerk in Holy Orders; Dean of Ardfert, in Ireland; *d.* unmarried June 29, 1766, when the baronetcy became extinct, and the Bisham estates went to Sir John Mill, Bart., who took the name of Hoby.

APPENDIX TO PREFACE.

Augmentation Office.

Particulars of Grant Ed. VI., No. 1699.

Memorandum.—That I, Sir Philip Hobbye, Knight, require to have of the King's Majesty in farme to me and mine heirs for ever the particuler parcells hereunto annexed, yelding to his Majestie his heirs and successors lxi li. xix s. viij d.

In wytnes whereof to this bill I have subscribed my hand and sette my seale the xx of Novembre in the sixthe yere of the Reigne of our Soveraigne Lord King Edward the Sext.

Phelyp Hoby.

Com. Barks.

Parcella possessionum nuper Monasterii de Bissham alias Busclesham Montague modo in manibus prænobilis dominæ Annæ de Cleave per invictissimum principem celeberrimæ memoriæ Henricum Octavum nuper Regem Angliæ sibi per litteras suas patentes concessa pro termino vitæ ejusdem Annæ si eadem domina Anna tam diu infra hoc regnum Angliæ permanserit seu habitaverit.

Buscelsham Montague et Cookham in dicto comitatu.

Memorandum.—The parsonage is parcell of the value granted to Mr. Weldon.

Redditus assisæ omnium tenentium ibidem tam libere quam custumarie solvendi ad festa ibidem usualia per annum xxviij li. iij s. iiij d.

Firma certarum terrarum ibidem vocatarum Warderobes et Bakfordes per annum lxvj s. viij d.

Firma scitus nuper monasterii sive Abbatie ibidem cum terris pratis pasturis eidem pertinentibus dimissa Thomæ Weldon armigero per indenturam ad terminum annorum, reddendo inde per annum xxxiij li.

APPENDIX TO PREFACE.

Augmentation Office.

Particulars of Grant Ed. VI., No. 1699.

Memorandum.—That I, Sir Philip Hobbye, Knight, require to have of the King's Majesty in farme to me and mine heirs for ever the particuler parcells hereunto annexed, yelding to his Majestie his heirs and successors lxi li. xix s. viij d.

In wytnes whereof to this bill I have subscribed my hand and sette my seale the xx of Novembre in the sixthe yere of the Reigne of our Soveraigne Lord King Edward the Sext.

Phelyp Hoby.

Com. Barks.

Parcella possessionum nuper Monasterii de Bissham alias Busclesham Montague modo in manibus prænobilis dominæ Annæ de Cleave per invictissimum principem celeberrimæ memoriæ Henricum Octavum nuper Regem Angliæ sibi per litteras suas patentes concessa pro termino vitæ ejusdem Annæ si eadem domina Anna tam diu infra hoc regnum Angliæ permanserit seu habitaverit.

Buscelsham Montague et Cookham in dicto comitatu.

Memorandum.—The parsonage is parcell of the value granted to Mr. Weldon.

Redditus assisæ omnium tenentium ibidem tam libere quam custumarie solvendi ad festa ibidem usualia per annum xxviij li. iij s. iiij d.

Firma certarum terrarum ibidem vocatarum Warderobes et Bakfordes per annum lxvj s. viij d.

Firma scitus nuper monasterii sive Abbatie ibidem cum terris pratis pasturis eidem pertinentibus dimissa Thomæ Weldon armigero per indenturam ad terminum annorum, reddendo inde per annum xxxiij li.

Firma piscacionis cujusdam acquæ ibidem dimissa Johanni Tytly generoso per dictam dominam Annam ad terminum annorum, reddendo inde per annum xiij s. iiij d.

Perquisita curiæ ibidem cum finibus releviis heriettis et amerciamentis communibus annis vj s. viij d.

COM. BARKS.

Bustellsham Montcacute, alias Byssham.

Parcell of the possessions of Margaret, late Countess of Sarum, of high treason atteyntede.

The mansion howse or capitall mese there, wherein the saide late Countes of Sarum sometyme inhabited, is situate nere unto the Ryver of Thamys and adjoininge to the seite of the late monasterie there, being buylded partely of stone and partely of tymber and covered with tyles, wherein is conteyned a hall with a chembney, and at the lower end of the same is a pantery, a butery, a kechyne, a larder, and a lytell woodyarde. At the over end of the same assendinge by a fayre half pace is a greate chamber with an inner chamber and vj other chambers and logging uppon a quadrante, and underneath these chambers at the foote of the said hallf pace is a wyne seller [and] a quarante cloyster with certeyne small loggings on every side of the same, the which cloyster ledeth unto ij lytell garden plottes whereof the one conteyneth at either end lx foote and at eitherside lxxviij foote ; the other garden conteyneth at either ende iiij^{xx} iiij [84] foote and at either side cxxxiij foote. Is worth by the yere towardes the reparacions and mayntenance of the same vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

In reparacion of the saide mancon howse and kepenge of the same communibus annis c s.

Et valet clare per annum xxxiij s. iiij d.

Memorandum.—The said mancon house standeth viij myles distante from the castell of Wyndesor, and was reserved for thaccesse of the King's Majestie.

Delivered to Philip Hoby, Knight, vij die Novembris 1552.

Ex. per me, ROGERUM AMYCE.

COM. BARKS.

Parcell of the late Monastery of Bustelisham Montegue, being no parte or parcell of Mr. Welldon's lease.

Bustelisham Montegue.

The scite of the late Monastery there, whereof is standing the late prior's lodgings, buylded of tymber and brick and covered with tyles, sette betwene the Thamys and the Mancon howse of the late Countes

of Sarum, wherein is a lytell halle, a parloure within the same, a small ketchyn and a prety pantery with iiij chambers over the same; also the covent kitchyne with an entry leading from the seid prior's lodginge to the same; also a garden plotte lyeng betwene the seyd kechyn, the late prior's lodgings, and the maltinge howse; also the churchyarde and soyle where the Abbey halle and churche late stode, being now altogether defaced; also certeyne lodgings, parcell of the scite of the seid late Monastery, standing on the north parte of the cowrte before the hall dore, together with one orcherde wherein standethe a dove house, whiche dove house is letten by lease among other things unto Thomas Weldon, Esquior, and also a close called the covent garden, conteyning by estymacion viij acres. Is worth by yere xxxv s. iiij d.

In reparacions of the same—communibus annis xiij s. iiij d.
Et valet clare per annum xxij s.

Memorandum.—The seid scite together with the Mancon howse of the late Countes of Sarum was reserved for the accesse of the King's Majestie out of the lease made to Mr. Weldon of all the demaynes belonging to the same, notwithstanding one [Christopher] Allen, to whom the said Mr. Weldon hath assigned the said lease, clameth the said scite and also the covent close to be parcell of the same lease; the which lease I coulde not see.

Item: [Robt] Figge, deputye to the said Allen, hath spoyled & caried awey from owt of the scite of the seid late Monastery all the seelings, being wenyscote of one parlour and a chamber over the same, and also x dores with divers lokks, glasse and iron, beside divers other things.

Ex[d] per me, ROGERUM AMYCE.

A BILL OF TRANSPORTACION CHARGS, DYETTS AND OTHERS, TO BE ALLOWED TO THE LADYE HOBYE, WYFFE TO SIR THO. HOBYE, KNIGHT, DECEASED LATE THE QUENE'S MAJESTYE'S EMBASSADOR IN FRAUNCE.

[Add. MSS. No. 18764 Brit. Mus.]

	li.	s.	d.
Inprimis payed for the transportacion of Sir Thomas Hobye's stuff from London to Rhoane by longe seas, at his going over into Fraunce	vi	xiij	iiij
Payed more for the caryage of the same from Roane to Parys, and for the chargs of them that went with it	xiiij	vj	viij

	li.	s.	d.
Payed for xx^{ty} horses from London to Gravesend, xx^{ty} myles, and from thens to Rochester, v myles, and from thens to Caunterburye, xx^{ty} myles, and from thens to Dover, xij myles; after j^{d} the myle, in toto lvij^{ty} myles	ix	x	[sic]
Payed for ij shippes from Dover to Calys . .	vj	x	
Payd for the posting of xx^{ty} persons from Calyce to Parys, being xviij posts at xv souz the horse accordyng to the King's rate	xxxij	viij	
Payed from Parys to St Maur de Fosses, being one post		xxxv	
P^{d} to the marchaunts post for carying a packett of letters to Mr. Secretary the xxv^{h} of April		xij	
P^{d} for bringing a packett owt of England of the iiij of Maye		vj	
P^{d} for an other of the xxvj^{h} of Maye . . .		vj	
P^{d} for the sending of a packett of the x^{h} of June		xij	
P^{d} for the lyke of the xi^{h} of the same . . .		xx	
P^{d} for the bringing of the Quene's Majesty letters of the v^{h} of June		xij	
P^{d} for a packett brought of the xxvij of June .		xiij	iiij
Payed for the chargs of his Secretaryes repayring and contynewing abowt the Court at severall tymes from the xvj^{h} of Maye untill the x^{h} of Julye	vj		
Payd for Roger's my servaunt's charges ryding into Bryttayne and Normandye abowt the Quene's Majestye's affayres	viij	xi	
Item for Seton my servaunt's charges riding in post into England to certefye the death of my husband, and returning agayne with letters .	xx		
Item pd for horse hyer for my self and my trayne from Parys to Boleigne at my returne homeward	xxx		
P^{d} for my transportacion with my trayne from Boleigne to Dover by shippe	v		
P^{d} for horse hyer for my self and trayne from Dover to Byssham	ix	x	
P^{d} for the carying of my stuff from Parys to Rhoane with their chargs that went with yt .	ix	xviij	viij
P^{d} for the lyke charge from Rhoane to London .	vj	x	viij
Summa . .	clxix	xiiij	viij
wherof received in prest	lxvj	xiij	iiij
et remanent . .	ciij	xvj	

	li.	s.	d.
More for xviij dayes' dyett after iij^{li} vj^{s} viij^{d} by the daye, viz. from the xvj of August inclusive, untill the seconde of September, on which daye my husbande was buryed . .	lx		
More for intelligences to sundry persons and espiall at severall tymes	xiij	vj	viij
Summa totalis . .	clxxvj	viij	
unde for fytz williams .	xxj	x	
et sic clare for my lady .	cliiij	xviij	

Memorandum there is to be payed owt of the sayd somme unto Hugh Phitz williams, so much moneye as is dewe unto hym by the Quene's Majestye's warrants untill the sayd seconde daye of September 1566, viz. . . . . xxj x

[Endorsed] Elizabeth Hobye.

Draft of a Letter from Queen Elizabeth to Lady Hoby.

[State Papers, Foreign, Eliz., July to August 1566 (P.R.O.)]

Madam,—Although we here that sence the deth of your husband, our late ambassador, Sir Thomas Hobby, you have receaved in France great and comfortable courtesyes from the French Kyng, the Queen Mother, the Queen of Navarr, and sondry others, yet we make accompt that all these leade to gither can not so satisfy you as some pour testymony of our favor with the approbation of the late service of your husband and of your owne demeanor ther. Wherfor though you shall receave it somewhat lately in tyme, yet we assure the same procedeth only of the late knolledg of your retorn, and therfor we lett you know that the service of your husband (was to) us so acceptable, as next your(self and your) children, we have not the meanest loss of so hable a (servant) in that callyng, and yet sence it hath so plesed Almighty God to call hym in the entry of this our service, we take it in the better part, seing it hath appered tobe God's pleasure to call hym awey so favorably to the service of hym specially in the constansy of his duety towards God, wherin we here saye he dyed very comendably. And for your self we can not but lett you know that we here out of France such singular good reports of your duety well accomplished towards your husband, both lyvyng and deade, with other

your sobre, wise and discret behaviors in that court and country, that we thynk it a part of gret contentation to us and a comendation of our country that such a gentillwoman hath gyven so manifest a testymony of virtue in such hard tymes of adversite as none can be gretur lost ther, . . . and therfor though we thougnt very well of you befor (yet shall we hereafter make a more assured account of your virtues and gifts, and wherin soever we may conveniently do you pleasure you may be thereof assured. And so we would have you to rest yourself in quietness with a firm opinion of our especiall favour towards you. Given under our signet at our city of Oxford the of September, 1566, the eight of our Reign.

Your loving friend,

Elizabeth R.)

[The above letter, with various corrections, is in the handwriting of Cecil. The portions now missing from the original have been supplied in brackets from the rather inaccurate copy printed in Ellis's 'Letters.']

Letter from Sir Philip Hoby to Sir William Cecil

[Lansdowne MSS. 3, fol. 113 (Brit. Mus.)]

After my hartiest commendations I have bene often tolde of your comming to Bissham, whiche I have oftener looked for, and that also to have bene before this time. What shulde staie you I knowe not, but well am I assured that I have not heard one make so many promesses, and performe so fewe. Peradventure my Lady staieth you, who you will saie cannot ride; thereto will I provide this remedy to sende her my coche, bicause she shall have the lesse travaile thither, and you no excuse to make. Let me knowe by this bearer whan I shall looke for you at Bissham, that my coche may come for her, for other wise if ye come not there will chaunce a greatter matter then ye yet knowe of. Make my commendations to my Lady, I praie you, and till I see you at Bissham I byd you bothe farewell. From Wreysbury, the first of July, 1556.

Your owne assuredly,

Philyp Hoby.

[Endorsed]

To the right worshipfull and my very frend Sir William Cicill, knight, at Wimbildon

CONTENTS

FRONTISPIECE: Autograph letter of Sir Thos. Hoby

TITLE—Travels and Life of Sir Thos. Hoby, Kt.

PREFACE, pp. v–xvi

PEDIGREE OF HOBY FAMILY, *to follow* p. xvi

APPENDIX TO PREFACE:

Particulars of Grants (Description of Bisham Abbey, 1552), xvii
Transportation charges allowed Lady Hoby, xix
Letter from Queen Elizabeth to Lady Hoby, xxi
Letter from Sir Ph. Hoby to Sir W. Cecil, xxii

Journey to Germany and Italy and back, pp. 3–64.

1547. Strasburg, 3–6
1548. Augsburg, 7
1549. Venice, 8; incidents at, 14, 15; Englishmen in, 8
Padua, 9, 17; jousts at, 15
Mantua, state entry of Philip of Spain, 11
Florence, 18
Siena, 19; rebellion in England, 21
1550. Rome, 23; election of pope, 26
Rome to Naples by sea, 26
Naples and district, 28–37
Naples through Calabria to Messina, 37–45
Sicily, 45–50
Syracuse to Naples by sea, 50–52
Amalfi, hospitality of Marquis Capestrano, 53
Naples to Rome, 56–60
Siena and Venice, 61
Venice to Antwerp, by Augsburg and the Rhine, 61–64
Return to England, 64

Journey to Châteaubriant and back, pp. 66–74.

1551. List of Commissioners and Lord Northampton's train, 66
Henri II. invested with Garter, 69
Henri II. enters Nantes in state, 70
Return to England, 74

Journey to Paris and Brussels and back, pp. 77–96.

1552. Translation of 'Il Cortegiano,' 78
Events in Germany, 78–85
List of French peers, 85–88
Notes on Houses of Bourbon, 88; Milan, 89; Savoy, 89; Lorraine, 90
1553. Marriage of Horatio Farnese at Paris, 91
Audience with Charles V. at Brussels, 94, 95
Return to England, 96
Coronation of Queen Mary, 96
Executions in England, 97, 98
1554. Sir Thos. Wyatt's rebellion, 97
Death of John Frederick, Duke of Saxony, 97
Dialogue between Feckenham and Lady Jane Dudley, 98
Lady Jane's exhortation to her sister, 101; and her words at scaffold, 102

Journey to Italy and back, pp. 104–126.

Brussels, 104; Canstatt, 108; list of free cities, 109
Göppingen, baths at, 110; Augsburg, 111
Munich, 112; Innsbruck, 113
Padua, 116; Mantua, 118
1555. Death of Pope Julius III., 120; Caldiero, baths at, 120
Lago di Garda, 120; audience with King of Romans, 122
Mainz, English church at, 123; Wesel, Duchess of Suffolk at, 124
The Rhine and Antwerp, 123–125; list of custom houses on Rhine, 125
Return to England, 126
1556–1564. Events in England, domestic affairs, and notes about the buildings at Bisham, 126–130

General Index, 131

A BOOKE

OF

THE TRAVAILE AND LIEF OF ME

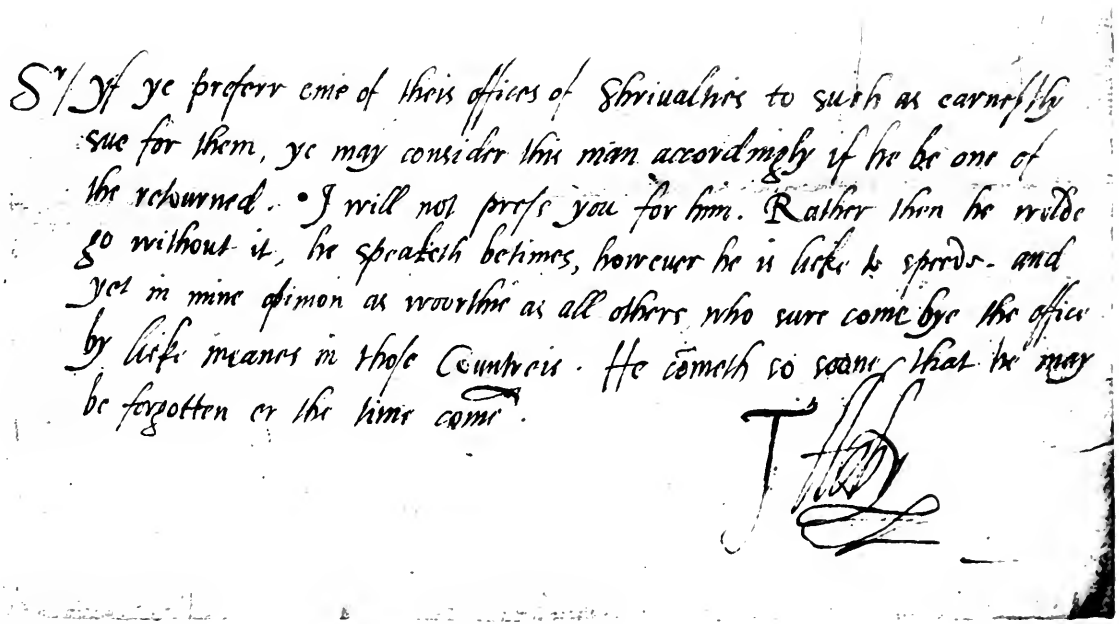
THOMAS HOBY

W^{t} DIVERSE THINGS WOORTH THE NOTINGE

CYPRIAN DE DUPLICI MARTYRIO.—At non credit in Deum qui non in eo solo collocat totius fælicitatis suæ fiduciam.

But he beleeveth not in God w^{t} placeth not in him onely y^{e} confidence of all his felicitie.

The yeers in this booke beggyne upon Newyers day, accordynge to the Romysh computatione.


S^r/ If ye preferr eme of theis offices of Shriualties to such as earnestly
sue for them, ye may consider this man accordingly if he be one of
the returned. • I will not presse you for him. Rather then he wolde
go without it, he speaketh betimes, howeuer he is lieke to speede. and
yet in mine opinion as woorthie as all others who sure come bye the office
by like meanes in those Countreis. He cometh so soone, that he may
be forgotten er the time come.

AUTOGRAPH LETTER OF SIR THOMAS HOBY.

A BOOKE OF

THE

TRAVAILE AND LIEF OF ME THOMAS HOBY

My Journey from the Toure of London in the Mooneth of August a° 1547, 2° E^d^ 6, into Germanie with John Abell.[1]

ℑ	From Calice to Gravelings [Gravelines].			
ℑ	from thens	,,	Dunkerke [Dunkerque].	
ℑ	,,	,,	,,	Newport [Nieuport].
θ	,,	,,	,,	Brugs [Bruges].
ℑ	,,	,,	,,	Stekin [Stekene].
⊕	,,	,,	,,	Antwerp.
θ	,,	,,	,,	Lovain.
ℑ	,,	,,	,,	Peroway [Perwez].
)	,,	,,	,,	Corsiale.
ℑ	,,	,,	,,	Richfort [Rochfort].
ℑ	,,	,,	,,	St. Hubert.
)	From thense to Burwaye.			
θ	,,	,,	,,	Verdune.
)	,,	,,	,,	Novyliacon [Nouilly].
ℑ	,,	,,	,,	Vylserlon [Ville sur Iron].
θ	,,	,,	,,	Metz.
)	,,	,,	,,	Senterfure [S. Epure].
ℑ	,,	,,	,,	Aynchming [Ensming].
)	,,	,,	,,	Solwerden [Saarwerden].
ℑ	,,	,,	,,	Sabern [Zabern].
⊕	,,	,,	,,	Strasburgh.

[1] John Abell. A London merchant of this name is mentioned by Strype as an exile for his religion in 1554.

Here I arryved the xvj[th] of October and remayned in Mr. Martin Bucer's[1] house, who was a man of no less integritie and purnes of lyving then of fame and learning. Him heard I in the Schooles in Divinitie, and sometime Peter Martir,[2] Sturmius[3] in humanitie, Paulus Fagius[4] in Hebrue, and Dasipodius in Greeke, who in their faculties were the best learned of their time. Abowt the moneth of December Mr. Peter Martir, Bernadinus Olchinus, and Jhon Abell went into England together. In January 1548 William Thomas[5] cam this waye owt of Italye towards England. Also S[r] Thomas Wyat[6] arrived here to go towards Italye.

Bucer and P. Fagius died afterward in England, whose deaths were not so much lamented of all menn as their lyves desired, and yet so lamented that they were celebrated throwghowt the wholl Universitie of Cambridge, both with orations and all kinde of verses in all three tungs after their deathe.

This yere in the warr that the Emperor[7] made against the Germanes, was the Duke of Saxonye taken prisoner. And the Lantgrave cam and yelded him unto th'Emperor as his prisoner, and were kept severally, the on was putt in prison in Vilfort in Flaunders, and the other folowed alwaies the court, having a great garde of Spaniards appointed to attend upon him. Th'Emperor was alwaies in hand withe him to make him chonng his religion, promising him lyfe gooddes and libertie. But his constancie could never be corrupt for no faire proferr he made him.

[1] Martin Bucer, born at Strasburg 1491; embraced the teachings of Luther, 1521; professor of theology at Strasburg; came to Cambridge as teacher of theology in 1549, and died there in 1551.

[2] Peter Martyr, born at Florence 1500; joined the Reformers at Zürich 1542; came to England 1547; professor of divinity at Oxford 1548. (Wordsworth, *Ecc. Biog.*)

[3] Sturmius. Jean Sturm, born 1507, died 1589; a well-known classical and theological author, and a correspondent of Roger Ascham.

[4] Paulus Fagius, born at Antwerp 1504; came to England with Martin Bucer; died at Cambridge 1549.

[5] William Thomas, a well-known Italian scholar; Clerk to the Council of Edward VI. He took an active part in Sir Thomas Wyatt's insurrection, for which he suffered death. (*D.N.B.*)

[6] Sir Thomas Wyatt, of Allington Castle, Kent; leader of the insurrection, 1553-4, against the Spanish marriage, for which he was executed.

[7] The Emperor Charles V., nephew to Catharine of Aragon Queen to Henry VIII., and cousin to Queen Mary of England.

Electors of th'Empire by inheritance and succession are these folowing :—

The Archebisshoppe of Mentz [Mainz] and Maddeburg [Magdeburg], highe chauncelor of th'Empire ;

The Archebisshope of Collen [Cologne] ;

The Archebisshope of Trier [Treves] ;

The Phaltzgrave of the Rhyne Duke of upper and nether Bavire [Bavaria] ;

The Duke of Saxonye landgrave in Duringen and Marques of Meysson, highe Marshall of th'Empire ; The Marques of Brandenburg, Duke of Stetin Pomern. and Wenden, highe chamberlain of th'Empire. And yf of these sixe, three holde of on side and the other three of an other, then is the King of Boheme appointed to adjudge and determine the matter as he shall think most expedient, eyther on the on part or on th'other.

Jhon Friderick, after th'Emperor had taken him, was deprived of this electorshippe, and Duke Maurice, who had assisted th'Emperor in these his affaires of Germanye, was created Elector and putt in possession of most part of the townes of Saxonye belonging to that his electorshipp.

1548.

When Bucer had finisshed the little treatise[1] he made unto the chnrche of England in answere to Stephan[2] Bisshoppe of Wynchester's railing epistles unto him, I translated it ymediatlie

[1] The title of this translation of Bucer's work, which was printed in 1549, runs thus : 'The gratulation of the mooste famous clerk M. Bucer, a man of no lesse learning and lyterature then Godlye Studie and example of lyving, vnto the Church of England for the restitution of Christes relegion. And Hys answere unto the two raylinge epistles of Steuen Bisshoppe of Winchester concerninge the unmaried state of preestes and cloysterars, wherin is evidently declared that it is against the lawes of God, and his churche to require of all suche as be and must be admitted to preesthood to refrain from Holye Matrimony.'

'To his right worshypfull Brother Syr Phillyppe Hobye Knight M. of ye Kinges maiesties Ordinaunce, Thomas Hobye wishethe grace & peace, through our lorde Jesus Christe.

'Imprinted at London by me, Richard Jugge, dwelling in the nourthe dore of Poules.'

[2] Stephen Gardiner, master of Trinity College, Cambridge ; Bishop of Winchester 1531 ; deprived 1550 ; restored 1553 and made Lord Chancellor.

into Englishe and sent it to my brother, where it was put in print. Abowt the beginning of this yere, th'Emperor (desirous to plant the olde churche of Babilon in Germanye again), with the assemblye of the Electors and other princes of Germanye begann a diete at Ausburghe, where they concluded among them the 'Interim' to bee used from thense furthe throwghowt all Germany; that is to saye certain pointes of religion whiche commaunded a meane kinde of doctrine betwext the papistes and Luthere's opinion, untill such time as the great Counsell shuld be held generallye at Trent, there to agree upon an uniformitie to be observed in all Germanye. This kind of Interim lasted in the countreye in his full force abowt a v yeres, (the counsell all this while being differred and lingred from time to time), and afterward the people returned to their accustomed preachings again, when a little adversitie was happened unto th'Emperor by Duke Maurice his meane mingled with so muche prosperitie of his in former time, as in the yere 1552, shall more evidentlie appeare.

At suche time as my brother, sent by the King's Majesty Ambassador towards th'Emperor, was arrived at Anspurghe, I departed from Strasburg as soon as I understood by letteres from him his minde was I shuld repaire to him thither. Leaving behind me there Mr. Christopher Hales, Mr. Richard Sadler, Mr. Jhon Aucher,[1] Mr. Jhon Cobham, with Jhon Abell, Richard Hill, and John Bourcher. This was the last time that ever I sawe Mr. Bucer, but afterward at times I receaved letteres from him. This Interim was not in my time receaved in Argentine, for that Mr. Bucer bothe writt and spake earnestlie against yt, yeven in Auspurck after he was sent for thither under th'Emperor's saveconduct, and at his return preached openlye that in case they receaved it, they shuld liese him, as they did at lengthe: for he went from thense into England.

I departed towards Ausprughe the fourthe of Julye in mye jorneye as folowethe:—

) From Strasburghe to Bisshont [Bischeim ?] . . ij^{le}
) ,, thense to Ingamnawght [?] . . . . j^{le}
) ,, ,, ,, Rostat [Rastatt] . . . ij^{le}
) ,, ,, ,, Etlingen [Ettlingen] . . . ij^{le}
) ,, ,, ,, Fortzon [Pforzheim] . . . ij^{le}

[1] John Aucher. Probably son of Sir Anthony Aucher. See *infra*, p. 127.

) From thense to Hamerting [Heimerdingen] . ij^{le}
) ,, ,, ,, Canstat [Cannstatt] . . . ij^{le}
☿ ,, ,, ,, Geppingen [Göppingen] . . iiij^{le}
☿ ,, ,, ,, Halbec [Albec] . . . iiij^{le}
☿ ,, ,, ,, Geinsbrucke [Günzburg] . . ij^{le}
♯ ,, ,, ,, Ausbrucke [Augsburg] . . vj^{le}

Here I arrived within fowre dayes after my setting forwardes, where I found my brother lodged in a house that was onse a monasterye called St. George. By this was a churche of protestants, where on John Mæcardus was preacher. Th'Emperor was here lodged in the Folkers' [1] house and had assembled together the king of Romanes his brother, Maximilian the King's sonn, which went into Spaine, where he married th'Emperor's daughter, the olde Duke of Bavire, certain of the Electors with sundrie other princes of Germanye.

A little before this time was the Interim begun to be observed in all the citie; saving in a fewe protestant churches which at time of service were replenisshed full of people, whereas at the other churches cam verie fewe. I was sent for hither to have goone into Italye with Mr. Harry Williams, who was departed before mine arrivall, and the vth of August set forward thitherward as folowethe:—

My Jorney into Italye

θ From Ausburg to Lansberg [Landsberg] . . vi^{le}
θ ,, Lansberg to Fietze [Füssen ?] . . . vi^{le}

Here bee Bellies of Lutes made in most perfection and from hense bee sent to Venice and sundrie other places.

☿ From Fietze to Barbist [Barwies] . . . v^{le}
☿ ,, thence ,, Innspruck . . . . v^{le}
Δ ,, ,, ,, Matra [Matrey] . . . iij^{le}
) ,, ,, ,, Stertzing . . . . iiij^{le}
θ ,, ,, ,, Prixen [Brixen] . . . iiij^{le}
) ,, ,, ,, Klausen . . . . ij^{le}
) ,, ,, ,, Culman [Kollman] . . . j^{le}

[1] The Folkers' House. Probably the house of Antoine Fugger, the great financier, to whom Charles often had recourse for large loans of money. Folkers' silver mines are mentioned.

♃	From thense to	Botzen [Bozen]	. . .	iij^{le}
Δ	,, ,, ,,	Nuenmark [Neumarkt]	. .	iij^{le}
♃	,, ,, ,,	Trent	.	iiij^{le}
Δ	,, ,, ,,	Pergini [Pergine]	. . .	v^{ml}

Here beginn the miles and accompt v^{ml} to the Dutch league.

Δ	From thense to	Lievigo [Levico]	. . .	v^{ml}
)	,, ,, ,,	Borgo	.	viij^{ml}
Δ	,, ,, ,,	Castel Novo [Castelnuovo]	.	ij^{ml}
Δ	,, ,, ,,	Grinio [Grigno]	. . .	vij^{ml}
Δ	,, ,, ,,	Scala	.	v^{ml}
Δ	,, ,, ,,	Symon [Cismon]	. . .	iij^{ml}
Δ	,, ,, ,,	Carpinea [Carpane]	. . .	vj^{ml}
♃	,, ,, ,,	Bassan [Bassano]	. . .	vj^{ml}

This jorney hitherto shalbe better sett furthe and more at large with all circumstances in the yere 1554.

♃	From thense to	Castelfranco . . .	.	x^{ml}
θ	,, ,, ,,	Treviso	.	xv^{ml}
)	,, ,, ,,	Margera [Malghera]	. .	xij^{ml}
♄	,, ,, ,,	Venice by water . .	.	v^{ml}

Here I laye in Mr. Edmund Harvell's[1] house, Ambassaodr resident for the King's Majesty, where I found also Mr. Jhon Yong, with whom I laye, Mr. George Speake, Mr. Thomas Fitzwilliams, Mr. Thomas Straung, and dyverse other Englishemen. From hense I went to Padoa and Mr. Fitzwilliams with me, which was the xvth of August. In this towne laye manye Englishmen, as Sir Thomas Wyatt, Mr. Jhon Cotton, Mr. Henry Williams, Mr. Fraunces Williams his brother, which died bothe in England the yere 51, Mr. Jhon Arundle, Mr. Jhon Hastings, Mr. Christopher Alen, Mr. Jhon Sheres, Mr. Jhon Handford, and dyverse other. Here I applied my self as well to obtain the Italian tung as to have a farther entrance in the Latin. The most famous in this town was Lazarus Bonamicus in humanitie, whose lectures I visited sometimes, Mantuan, Turnellus, and Caniolus in the civill

[1] Edmund Harvell. Possibly Edmund Harewell of Besford, Worcester. Philip Hoby had estates in Worcester, which might account for the intimacy. See also *infra*, p. 61.

lawe, and Claudius Tolomeus a senest in the Italian tung, and in logick Tomitanus.

The towne of Padoa is very auntient, built by Anthenor, as this epitaff upon his sepulcher, which is bye St. Laurence Churche, withowt the olde walles, makethe mention.[1]

C. Inclitus Antenor patriam vox Nisa quietem
Transtulit huc Enetum, Dardanidumque fugas,
Expulit Euganios, Patavinam condidit urbem,
Quem tenet hic humili marmore cæsa domus.

Som hold opinion that in those dayes all this waye was seea, and that he built his towne at the foote of Euganei Montes, which hilles are fyve miles owt of Padua: their reason is bicause ther are sundrie antiquities found under those hilles. As for this his sepulcher they say hathe bine placed here by the Longebardes, who found som certain monument of his, and here did erect this toumbe of marble in his memorye, for the letters are suche as the Longobardes did accustome to use in times past, neyther dothe the stile of the verses seeme to bee of anie probable authoritie or antiquitie. Other say they were not the Longobardes' letters but the Gothes and Vandals, which of long time have borne a great stroke in all Italy.

At the lower end of the great hall they have sett uppe a monument of T. Livius within the wall, whiche was a Padowan, and wrott the Roman histories. In the uppermost place there standeth his heade as livelie as it can bee made in stone, under that is an olde stonn with this inscription in yt:

V. F.
T. Liuius Liuiæ
T.F. Quartæ L. Halys
Concordialis Pataui sibi
et suis omnibus.

An image of brass ÆTERNITAS — An image of brass MINERVA

Under this liethe on bothe sides a mass of brasse, th'on is made for Tiberis, the river that runnethe by Rome, and the other for Modoacus, that passethe by Padoa, called in the vulgar tung la Brenta. In the middes betwext bothe these rivers there is a wolf of brasse also, with two sucking babes. Underneth this there is a

[1] Possibly Hoby made some mistake in transcribing this, as the first line does not seem right.

peice of brasse in maner of a skutchin within the whiche are these verses in golden letters.

Ossa tuumque caput cives tibi maxime Livi
Prompto animo hic omnes composuere tui.
Tu famam æternam Romæ patriæque dedisti.
Huic oriens, illi fortia facta canens.
At tibi dat patria hæc et si maiora liceret,
Hoc totus stares aureus ipse loco.

T. Liuius Quarto imperij Tib.
Cæsaris anno vita excessit
Ætatis vero suæ lxxvi.

This was sett uppe in the yere of our Lord 1547. The hall is verie bewtifull: all cawses and matters are pleaded here: it is full of clarkes and notaries that are continuallie writing. At the on end of it is the govenar's house of the towne, whiche is continuallie a gentleman of Venice and chaunged everie yere. At the other end are prisonnes & dongeons. The towne is ruled by two principall heades, the on is governor, called in Italian Podesta: and his authoritee is in the day time; the other is the captain over the sowldiers and the garison, and his authoritie is in the night. They have two severall faire howses belonging to their offices. At everie yeres end of there abode here they are chaunged, but not bothe at on time. They count the governance of this towne on of the cheeffest offices belonging to the Syniorye of Venice, and not much inferior to Candia and Cyprus. No man wearethe his weapon within the towne, but such as are licensed by the Podesta: which is the maner both of Venice and all the townes under the dominion of it. And by everie newe Podesta this license is confirmed, yf he thinke it so expedient. There are everie yere abowt August chosen two rectores by the scolars themselves, th'on for the civill lawe, and the other for art, which have the jurisdiction over the scolars that are in the Universitie; and without their consent there is no scolar punished whatsoever he doo, nor yet taken owt of his house. These rectors graunt owt writings wythe the seale of the faculties to whosoever will becum scholar: wherby he that is thus made scolar is freelie exempt from all custome and whatsoever kind of dace [1] is to be paid for anie thing

[1] Dace. Ducange gives under Data, Dacio: 'Tributum, vectigal; nostris Dace.' I have not been able to find any other mention of this word.

he buyeth, which is a great privileg. He is by this his scholarshipp bound to no lectures, nor nothing elles but what he lyst him selfe to goo to.

This yere the Duke of Guise cam throwge Padoa in the monethe of August, where he was honorablie receaved and took his jorney to Ferrara to espouse the Duke's daughter.

1549.

This yere the prince of Spaine cumming out of Spaine by sea to goo to th'Emperor his father, arrived at Genowa. From thens he went to Millane, where he was receaved by don Fernando Gonzaga, the governar. The vijth of January Mr. Edward Murphin, Mr. Henry Killigrewe[1] and I departed owt of Padoa towardes Mantoa, to see him make his entrie there, which was the xiijth of the said monthe. There was great preparation for the receipt of him. He was mett three or fowre mile withowte the towne by the yong Duke of Mantoa accompanied with the cardinall his uncle, his two brethren and other noble menn. He made his entrie an howre within night, riding under a canapie born by iiij horsmen. There camm with him more then a thowsand on horsback. His gard folowed him a foote. Before him went xxx or xl hansom yong gentlmenn, clothed all in white vellute, townsmenn everye on, withe a great chain of golde abowt his necke a whitte staff in his hand.

The first gate of the towne he entred into is called la Porta della Predella, upon the which was written on the owtside:

Philippo filio Hispaniæ Regi in quo Patris imaginem cernimus, Animi magnitudinem admiramur, fœlicitatem expectamus.

He cam throwghe another gate called la porta della liona, on the on side of it was written:

Carolo V^{to} Cœs. August. Afri. Germa. Impera. optimo. Regi optimo Philippo F. Hispaniæ. Principi magnanimo seculi spei.

On the otherside of the gate was painted an egle with herr yong birdes beginning to take their flight, and there was written:

Sicut aquila prouocans ad volandum pullos suos.

[1] Mr. Henry Killegrew, son of John Killegrew, of Arwenack, Cornwall. An exile for religion in Queen Mary's time, employed by Elizabeth in various diplomatic missions. Married, November 1565, Cath., fourth daughter of Ant. Cooke, and sister to Thos. Hoby's wife.

upon the gate entreing into the great markett place before the castle was written on thone side :

Spondeo digna tuis ingentibus omnia captis.

on the other side towardes the markett place :

Bono Eventui. Genio Principis.

In the middle of the markett place was made a great stature of a woman holding a copia cornu in herr hand, and under herr was written :

Publica Hilaritas.

Upon the first gate at the entring into the castle where the prince laye, on the owtside was written :

Fælicitati Temporum.

and on the inside of the gate :

Securitati Augustæ.

within this gate there was a large roome, in the middle whereof was made a stature of Hercules hollding in eche hand a great pillar, and under him were written thes verses :

Alcides statuit, Cæsar sed protulit. At tu
Ulterius si fas, progrediere patre.

Abowt the porche of this gate was written in great letters :

Captis Thebis, vates ventura providens, sub Principum Austriæ auspitijs tutam urbem perpetuo futuram Ocno filio condendam mandavit.

Stories do witnesse that Ocnus named this town Mantua when he had built it, after the name of his mother so called, who was daughter to Tyresias the profett sowgthseyer.

Upon the second gate of the castle was written :

Gonzaga et Palæologa familiæ Caro. V. Impera. Cæsa. August. liberalitate magnos honores consecutæ Philipppi Filij Hispaniæ Principis adventu sempiternum beneficij Monumentum extare voluerunt.

The castle was verie richlie sett in ordre against his cumming : all the chambres hanged with riche arras. And the beddes

covered with clothe of golde, sett all with perle, where he himself laye.

The next day after his arrivall, abowt the evening, he went owt of the castle to visitt the olde Dutchesse in the olde palaice where she laye somewhatt yll at ease.

Hither there cam to salute him and to present him gyftes, the Duke of Ferrare in parson, who laye and kept a sumptious house in the house called il Palazzo dell' Abate. Fiderigo Badoero cam in ambassag to him from the Venetiens. And thither did the Duke of Florence send to him also. The prince made small countenance to anie of them, wherupon he obtayned throwghe all Italye a name of insolencye.

At his departure owt of Mantoa going onward in his jorney he wolde have passed through the citie of Verona; but the Venetians wold in no wise suffre him, saving yf he him selfe and a fewe more with him wolde passe they were content. For the wholl bande to passe over the river of the Adice, they had then made a bridg of purpose, besides Verona, where he refusing their offre passed over emong the rest of his companye.

The towne of Mantoa is almost an yland compassed abowt with a lague whiche the river Meltio makethe: on the other side it is a verie marishe. So that the scite of it is verie strong. From Mantoa we went by water downe the river Meltio [Mincio], and afterwarde we entred into the Poo as far as Ferrara: and from thense we went to Padoa by land.

Within ij or iij miles of Mantoa there is a village called Pietola, where Virgile was born: and upon the hill there, there is a little brick house which th'inhabitants of the countrey call casetta de Vergilio, holding opinion that was his house, and that there he kept his beastes as a sheppherd. Five miles owt of Mantua there is a verie beawtifull house of pleasure of the Duk's called Marmerol, full of plesant walkes and faire gardines: where the Duke hathe certain oreng trees whiche he may remove from place to place. We cam back again into Padoa the xixth of January: and shortlye after I went to Venice, where as after the entrie of the Prince into Trent, Duke Maurice th'elector with the Cardinall of Auspurghe cam from his cowrt to see the citie of Venice, and were then newlie arrived there. They were honorablye receaved and greatly banqueted on the Syniore's charge. When supper was doone they cam bothe with other companye in a maskerye and daunsed with

the gentlewomen a good space. There was at that supper Don Juan di Mendozza, the Emperor's ambassador there resident, who satt uppermost and took the upper hand of them all.

At Shroftide after there cam to Venice to see the citie the lustie yong Duke of Ferrandin, well accompanied with noble menn and gentlemen, where he with his companions in Campo di San Stefano shewed great sport and muche pastime to the gentlmen & gentlwomen of Venice, bothe on horsback in running at the ring with faire Turks and Cowrsars, being in a maskerie after the Turkishe maner, and on foote casting of eggs into the wyndowes among the ladies full of sweete waters and damaske poulders. At night after all this triumphe in a bankett, made purposlie at Mowrano, a litle owt of Venice, by the Seniorye, to honor him withall, he was slaine by a varlett belonging to a gentlman of the citie. The occasion was this: the Duke cuming in a brave maskerye with his companions went (as the maner is) to a gentlewoman whom he most fansied emong all the rest (being assembled there a l or lx). This gentlwoman was wyff to on M. Michael Venier. There cam in another companye of gentlmen Venetiens in an other maskerye: and on of them went in like maner to the same gentlwoman that the Duke was entreating to daunse with him, and somwhat shuldredd the Duke, which was a great injurie. Upon that the Duke thrust him from him. The gentlman owt with his dagger and gave him a strooke abowt the short ribbes with the point, but it did him no hurt, bicause he had on a iacke of maile. The Duke ymmediatlie feeling the point of his dagger, drue his rapire, whereupon the gentlman fledd into a chambre there at hand and shutt the dore to him. And as the Duke was shovinge to gete the dore open, a varlett of the gentlmanne's cam behinde him and with a pistolese[1] gave him his deathe's wounde, and clove his head in such sort as the on side honge over his shuldre by a little skynn. He lyved abowt two dayes after this stroke. There was no justice had against this gentlman, but after he had a while absented himself from the citie the matter was forgotten. The varlett fledd, and was no more hard of. This gentlman was of the house of Giustiniani in Venice.

Abowt this time there fell an other straung chaunce in Venice. In the Countrey of Friuli are two great families, whiche of long time have bine deadlie ennemies th'on to th'other, Della Turre

[1] 'A Pystolese is a shorte broadsword' (side-note in manuscript).

and Soveragnani. Of th'origion of this hatred betwixt them I could never gather other reason than this: at such times as the Venetiens sawght first to be lordes over that countrey of Friuli, they had the house Della Torre whiche was somwhat the mightier on their side, but the Soveragnani could never be browght to yelde to yt. Upon this they fell at debate and contention, th'on for their libertie, and th'other to bring in a straunge nation. So that muche slawghter ensued of yt sundrie times. At last the Venetiens obtained their purpose, and could never sett these two howses at one. About this Shroftide there were certaine justes proclaymed in Padoa to all commers at the tilt. The best price was a great cheine of golde, the second a rapire dagger and gyrdle faire wrowght and gylt. The third was a coronett of gold sett with pearle and stone, which was the ladies' and gentlwomennes' cost: and whosoever cam into the feelde with his traine best besene and galantest to the eye, with slightest cost, his shuld this coronett bee. To these justes dailie repayred sundrie gentlmen owt of all the countreys abowt, som to be doers, and a number to be lookers on. Emong others these two howses chaunced to runn bothe with their fawtors on their parties well apointed. There were great gentlmen that were put in suritie for them and bownd them selves to the Syniorye that repayring to thes justes there shuld no hurt be done. Notwithstanding as they mett at a chaunce together by the santo there was a great fraye and on of the howse of Della Torre slaine and certain on bothe parties sore hurt. Thus they left for that time hooping for a reveng at more leyser. This matter was taken upp by the Siniorye of Venice, and their sureties that were thus bound for them were handled to the most extremitie. They thowght it behouffull to banishe the Count Jhon Delli Soverignani, who was judged to bee the beginner of this fraye. When sentence of banishment was geven he prepared him self therto and taking wyff children bagg and baggage with him cam to Venice, entending to saile from thense to Candia and there to remaine in exile. As he thus taried in Venice a season attending for passag, being lodged upon the Canal grand over against San Geremia, he tooke bote manie times to goo upp and downe abowt sundrie his affaires. At his return upon a time he was watched, and by the walles side over against the house of Quirini there lingred a bote, snche a on as communlie carie frutes uppe and downe Venice, upon their

frutes they use to laye mattes to kepe them freshe and to defend them from the heate of the sunn. There were no mo in sight but two within the bote. Under the mattes there laye vij or viij parsons withe eche of them a hackbutt in his hand. When the gondalo that Count Jhon Soveragnani was in cam directlie against them they shott all together leveling all at on marke. Count Jhon was shott throwghe in manie places of his bodye. This enterprise thus acheved, as manie as were in the bote fell to rowing and made so sweeftlie awaye that none were able to folowe them nor decern who they were nor yet whither they went. The deade bodye was browght into the house of Quirini, where it laye to bee seene of all menn. When the Siniorye understoode of this murther they cawsed ymmediatly Francesco Della Turre to bee taken, who was than in Venice. But for all they putt him to the torment of the cord, they coulde never make him confesse that he was condescending or of counsell to this kind of murther. And the lawe is, except a man confesse his tresspace when he is putt to this torment, he shall never suffre deathe for yt. This chaunce happened in Lent. Abowt the ascention daye the Duke and Dutchesse of Urbin cam to Venice, where the Dutchesse, Cardinall Farnese syster, for that she was never there before, was mett a mile or two withowt the citie upon the seea, and receaved into the Venetiens' vessell of Triumphe called Bucentoro, wherin were dyverse of the Siniorye and nighe two hundrithe gentlwomen to accompanie herr to the Duke herr husbande's palaice within the citie. There a man might have seen the seea almost covered with sundrie kinde of botes, sum made like shippes other like galies some other like pinaces richlie dect within and withowt, besides manie other pretie vessells full of minstrelsye daunsing and maskaries. After herr arrival she was greatlye feasted, and before herr departure thense she sawe the Arsena of Venice where all their galies, shippes, artillarye, munition and such other matters were. After she had bine leade abowt yt, which lackethe litle of a mile in compasse, she was browghte into a larg room where she had a costlie bankett prepared for herr and all her companie richlie served of all kinde of dilicaties. Yt was in the after noone abowt fowre of the clocke. Herr cuming to Venice was to see the Sensa, which is a great feast there. And upon the place of Saint Mark is a great faire for certain dayes. The daye of the Ascension the Duke of Venice with all the Siniorye goethe into

this vessell the Bucentoro, and after they are a litle from the land they have a wonderous great ceremonie abowt the marying of the see. For the Duke takethe a ring of his finger and castethe yt into the seea, thinking by this meane to knitt yt so sure that yt shall never depart and leave the citie upon the drie land; as it is like to do in processe of time yf it contineue to diminishe still as yt hathe begone sith the memorye of man. Yet have they dailie provisions and officers appointed to the same to see the sandes and what soever is in the bottome in the shalowe places voided.

My jorney into Tuscane.

I departed owt of Padoa towardes Venice the vijth of June, where Mr. Jhon Hastings and I were onse purposed to goo with the great gallies into Sorria. From whense Mr. Edward Murphin was abowt that time returned. After I had taried a yere somtime in Padoa and somtime in Venice, and obtayned some understanding in the tung, I thowght yt behouffull to travaile into the middes of Italye, as well as to have a better knowleg in the tung, as to see the countrey of Tuscane, so much renowmed in all places. I departed from Venice the xxiiijth daye of August and went to Ferrara bye water, which is abowt fowre score and tenn miles. This citie upon the east side and the sowthe side hathe the great river called Po running by yt. The countrey is verie plaine and plentifull round abowt yt. Duke of yt is Hercules da Este the second, who maried Rener [Rênée], King Lewes of Fraunce the xij his daughter, by whom he hathe had iiij children, Alfonse, Lewis, the dutchesse of Guise in Fraunce, and Lucretia.

♁ From Ferrara to Bologna . . . . xxx^{l}

This citie is placed at the rootes of the hill Appennine. On the sowthside yt hathe the Appennine, on the east the river Savena, on the northe the faire and bewtifull champaigne countrey, and on the west the river Reno. The Pope is lord of yt. Vicelegate there for him was Annibale Borio a Neopolitane. It is a verie famous Universitie throwghe owt Italye bothe for the lawe and other sciences, frequented with scolars from all places.

) From thense to Loiano . . . . xvj miles
Δ „ „ „ Scaricalasino . . . iiij miles

It is so named because when asses passe bye this waye with their burdens, for the sharpnes of the stonie rocks that are here in great quantitie and evell waye, they are faine to unlade them manie times.

) From thense to Ferenzuolo . . . . x^ml

Abowt this castle of the Duke of Florence arrisethe owt of the ground great quantities of smoke. Here is reckoned the beginnings of the countreye of Tuscane.

) From thense to Scarperia . . . . x^ml

This is another castle belonging to the Duke of Florence placed in a verie faire plaine.

♁ From thense to Firenza . . . . . xiiij^ml

This faire citie of Florence is built upon the river Arno, which runneth through it; and the river is passed over by iiij bridges in iiij sundrie places. It is compassed on the east and the northe side with pleasant hilles full of frutefull trees. On the west side yt hathe a verie bewtifull plaine so full of faire houses that yt appearethe a farr of a great towne as farr as Prato. Yt is named Valdarno. When yt was a commune welthe the armes of the citie was a red lilie in a white feelde, but now yt is under Duke Cosmus de Medicis, second Duke of yt, which mainteynethe all virtue in yt. Within Florence is the faire churche called Santa Maria del fiore, all of marble; in the toppe of yt is the marvelous peece of worke called the Cupula, worthie to bee seen of all travellars. Without this church there is a rounde temple dedicated to Saint Jhon Baptist, which in times past was the temple of Mars, with gats of brasse, within the which is a faire vessell made of riche stones where children are christened. Abowt this vale it was that Hannibal lost one of his eyes riding throwghe the marishes, as Lyvie makethe mention.

In this countreye here growethe a wyne called Torbiano di Toscano, which is reckoned emong the plesant and delicate wines of Italye. In this citie I remayned vj or vij dayes with Mr Christopher Alen.

♃ From Florence to San Casan . . . . viij^ml
) ,, thense to Tavernille . . . . vij^ml
) ,, ,, ,, Poggibonzi . . . . v^ml
♁ ,, ,, ,, Siena . . . . . xij^ml

I arrived at Siena the iiijth of September. This citie standethe upon hilles as the citie of Roome did in the olde time. It is counted vj miles compasse abowt the walles. The countrey abowt verie frutefull. The people are much given to entertaine strangers gentlie. Most of the women are well learned and write excellentlie well bothe in prose and verse, emong whom Laudomia Fortiguerra and Virginia Salvi did excell for good wittes. The principall matters within the citie to bee seene are these. First the highe churche, as well withowt as within, which may be reckoned emong the sumptious woorkes of Europe. The great Hospitall for the poore, the Markett Place, made after the maner of a theater. The abundance of water that is in fonte Branda. The schooles called la Sapientia, whereat is also a college for scholars, which for vj or vij yeres abode there, disburse at their first entring lx or lxxx crownes, to the great refresshing of poore scholars. The cheefe governance of this citie was in the handes of Don Diego di Mendozza, ambassador for th'Emperor to the pope, which manie times cam from Roome to lye there as occasion served him, where at his cumming he was alwaies more honorablie receaved outwardlie then inwardlie beloved. Under him were continuallie abiding there Zuan Gallego and Don Frances Dalava, Master of the campe, a garrison of v or vj hundrethe Spaniardes. Within a fortnight or iij weeks after myne arrivall in the citie Don Diego was receaved after the accustomed maner into the towne: and understanding certain English gentlmen to be newlie com thither, there cam a man of his to my lodging desiring me in his mastre's behalf to take a diner with his master that daye, and to bring with me besides such Englishe menn as he hardsaye and I knew were in the towne; which were Sir Robart Stafford, Mr. Henry Parkar, Mr. Edward Stradling,[1] Mr. Francs Peto,[2] where we were greatlie feasted and gentlie enterteyned. Besides these I founde in the towne Mr. Peter Whithorn, Mr. William Barkar, Mr. Edward Clere, Mr. Thomas Grynwaye, and Mr. Jhon Ellis, who wolde not go thither with us. Here I cam acquainted with the Marques of Capistrano, the Duke of Amalfi, his sonn, who often times shewed me great courtesie.

Th'occasion that this citie of Siena is som time under the Frenche King and manie times under th'Emperor appearethe

[1] Probably Edward Stradling (1529–1609), of St. Donats, Glamorgan, a scholar and patron of literature; M.P. for Steyning 1554; knighted in 1575. (*D.N.B.*)

[2] Francis Peto. An Italian scholar and military writer; Fellow of Gray's Inn.

cheeflie to proceade of their private discention and intestine discorde in that they cann not be brought to anie agreement betwext them selves. For they are divided into fowre severall partes, that is to saye, Gentilhuomini. Reformatori, Nuovi and Popolo. The commune people are called Plebei, which are on no certain part. There is no gentleman within the citie of Siena but is well knowen to bee of on of these partes. Gentilhuomini and Popolo were at the first beginning of the citie; the on of the commonaltie and subiects; and the other of gentlmen and rulars. And at length they that were named Popolo becam gentlmen also: for being the greater number they could not abide to bee alwais under the government of the Gentilhuomini. After long debate on both sides they cam to this finall accorde: that vj parsonnes on the on parte and as manie on the other shulde equallie and indifferentlie have the preheminence, dignitie, superioritie, and rule over the comune weale, which were called by a new name, Reformatori. Their issue and posteritie multiplied so in processe of time that there arrose of them an other part in the citie which usurped this dignitie of theirs, and as manie as were descended of them tooke more upon them and bore a greater stroke then eyther the Gentilhuomini or Popolo, drawing by amitie, consanguinitie, and force most part of the citie on their side. At lengthe their insolencie was suche and so increased dailie that the other two partes laide their heades together, eyther to displace them, or to find owt at the least some meane that the hole government might not alwais rest in this posteritie. The matter was long a debating before the Reformatori (which were so named as manie as were descended of the xij men that were chosen owt of the first two partes) wold cum to aine accorde: but finallie they agreede to chuse owt of everie on of thes three parts three parsones, which were called Nuovi for that they were nine, and thus had this fowrthe part his beginning even like the third. They and their posteritie continued long in this state untill such time as in those dayes the other three partes cloyed with this kind of government, and desirous of new alterations as communlie menn bee, by force elected owt from emong them a Siniory or counsell of sundrie heades to rule the commune welthe, as there is yet to this day, displacing the Nuovi of this dignitie against their willes, which were sore agreved at the matter, and repined greatlie against this kind of government, seeking all means to recover their former state again. For the which they

have bine ever sith yll beloved of the rest, and especiallie of the Gentilhuomini and Popolo, whiche not manie years agoo banisshed them owt of the citie by the reason of the great sedition and slawghter that was dailie caused by them on bothe sides. At length th'Emperor tooke uppe the matter and restored the Nuovi to the citie again and to their possessions, which were putt to the commune use: planting there by their desire a garison of Spaniards to see them lyve in peace. Notwithstanding there is muche murther emong them and privie hatred. This Nuovi is as great a part or greater then anie of the rest and most of the handsommest gentlmen in the citie are of yt. They are best esteamed of anie of the rest with the communes of the city. They esteame and make most of straungers of anie of the rest. They syldom times marye with the other partes except it bee with the Reformatori, which best agree together. None of all these iiij partes are suffred to have anie weapons in his house and speciallie to wear them abrode within the citie: nor yet other straungers, withowt they be licensed by the Sinorie, or by the Spaniardes that have charge there.

This yere was the rebellion in England in Norfolk and Devonshire, and the Duke of Sommersett deposed from his protectorshippe by the onlie malice of the Erle of Warwicke, afterwards created Duke of Northumberland. And before that the Duke of Sommersett had cawsed Sir Thomas Seymer, lord admerall, his owne brother, to be beheaded at the Towre hill. As I remayned thus in Siena newes cam of the deathe of pope Paul,[1] the third of that name, which diede the ixth of November. And seeing manie cardinalles resort thither dailie towardes Roome owt of sundrie parties to the election of an other, I thowght it convenient to make a jorneye thither at this time being so nighe, as well to the citie as to beholde the maner of the obsequies and the fasshion how they elect an other. The xvi of the same monthe I departed owt of Siena in Cardinall Salviati his companye whiche cam throughe the towne to go to Roome, caried in a littar. There went also Mr. Henry Parkar, Mr. Barkar, and Mr. Whitehorn. Ymmediatlie after the pope's deathe Ascanio Colonna went abowt to recover his state again, which the pope had taken from him, and abowt two hundrethe Spaniardes were con-

[1] Paul III., Alessandro Farnese, elected 1534. He was the Pope who excommunicated Henry VIII. in 1538.

ducted owt of Siena by Don Frances D'Alava to restore Fabricio Colonna, his eldest son, into possession of his fathers lands.

My jorney from Siena to Roome.

♃ From Siena went to Buonconvento . . xij^{ml}
♃ From thense to San Quirico . . . viij^{ml}
♂ ,, ,, ,, Paglia . . . . x^{ml}

Here endeth the dominion of Siena, and passing the river we enter into the territorye of the pope. This village is called Paglia bicause yt standeth by the river of the same name.

♃ From thense to Acquapendente . . . xij^{ml}
☽ ,, ,, ,, San Lorenzo . . . vj^{ml}
♃ ,, ,, ,, Bolsena . . . . iij^{ml}

This is an antient towne and in times past on of the xii of Tuscane called urbs Vulsinentium. There were the xii: Gianiculum, Arinianum, Fesuli, Aringianum, Fregine, Volce, Volaterra, Carriara, Oggiano, Arezzo, Roselli, Volsinio. By this towne there is a faire lague so called.

♃ From Bolsena to Montefiascon . . . vj^{ml}

This towne was wont to be named Mons Phiscon and Arx Iti. Betwext Bolsena and this we ride throwghe the wode of Tuscane called in the olde time lucus Vulsinentium or lucus Hetruriæ. Abowt this towne there growe verie good and pleasant wines, as malvoseye and such other.

♃ From Montifiascon to Viterbo . . . viij^{ml}

To this towne we ride throwghe a plesant valleye where it is placed with a plentifull countrey abowt yt, not far from yt are the baynes called Bagni di Caie, verie profitable for most diseases: now they are communlie named Bagni del Bolicano.

☽ From Viterbo to Rossiglione (Ronciglione) . ix^{ml}

By this towne there is a lague called lago del vico, and in the old time lacus Cyminus.

♂ From thense to Monte Rose . . . ix^{ml}

Here is also a lague so called, not verie bigg, but wonderous deepe.

) From thense to Baccano . . . . vj^{ml}

By this is a lague called also Baccano owt of the which the litle river Cremera, so named in times past, hathe his beginning and goethe into the Tever. By this river yt was that three hundrethe and sixe of the fabii were slaine, with five thowsand of their servaunts, by the Veienti, as Lyvie makethe mention in his second booke. Here is a wood called Silva Mesia in times past.

♃ From Baccano to la Isola . . . . vj^{ml}
♁ From thense to Roome . . . . viij^{ml}

When we arrived in Roome we saw dailie in St. Peter's churche verie solemn masses of requiem for the pope's deathe, after the maner of Roome, song by the cardinalles, everie on sitting according to his degree in a chappell, where the image of pope Xistus liethe all in brasse curiouslie wrought, with the Muses all abowt him. Abowt the later end of November, at the certain time limited for all cardinalls of the seea of Roome to repaire thither for the election of a new pope, all such cardinalles as were then in Roome, after on solemn masse of the holie ghost song emong them, entred into the conclave according to the accustomed maner; that is to saye, into suche rowmes as are belonging unto the pope in his palaice, as the utter chambares, the hall above, the chappell and suche other wide places, where everie cardinall had beforehand a litle cabbin prepared for him, hanged and separated from the rest with his owne hangings, withowt anie light at all, except so muche as he lettethe in by the pinninge uppe of the hanging in the place where he entrethe into this cabbin, within the whiche he had so muche place that sufficed for a litle standing cowrt bedd for himself, a pallet for two of his servants, whom he lysted to have within with him, on litle square table and a coffer for his stuff. When they were all entred together into this conclave everie dore and wyndowe where anie yssue was in anie place round abowt them was after the maner mured uppe, saving a litle part of the verie toppe of the wyndowes on highe, in manie places owt of manne's reache, whiche to lett in light was left open, and a litle dresser in that great dore that menn used most communlie to cum in and owt at. Throwghe this dresser everie cardinalle's owne

provision, browght thither from his owne palaice by his servaunts, was putt in and delivered unto the ij servaunts he had within attending upon him, the assaye or tast thereof first taken, whatsoever was browght thither. In this sort remayned they a good space attending for viij or ix cardinalles owt of Fraunce, for before their arrivall the Cardinall of Ferrara with the rest of the French partie would goo abowt nothing. When all were cum and convayed in emong the rest they remaine thus shutt uppe untill suche time as by agreement of the most part they have elected a new pope, except they find themselves yll at ease, as iij or iiij of them were at this time, whiche were permitted to go lye at their owne palaices, where on or two of them diede. During this time of vacation of the seea of Roome the consistorie (by the meane of Cardinall Farnese, then cheefe doer, and the Cardinall of Saint Angelo his brethren) confirmed unto Duke Octavio the Dukedom of Parma and unto Horatio his yonger brother the Dukedom of Camerino, and appointed him also generall for the churche over fyve or sixe thowsand souldiers which during this time were there taken uppe to serve the churche. To the custodie of the castle of Saint Angelo was appointed a bisshoppe, and afterwards was rewarded with a red hatt. The pope that diede laye buried under a heape of earthe by the walles side within Saint Peter's churche, paled in, untill suche time as a more honorable sepulture were made readie for him, which his fowre nephewes Cardinall Farnese, Cardinall of Saint Angelo, Duke Octavio and Duke Horatio had cawsed to be taken in hand for him by Michael Angelo. During the time of mine abode in Roome Don Diego and the Marquis Capistrano shewed me great entertainment and muche gentlnes. There were besides in Roome that cam after us Sir Robert Stafford, Mr. Francs Peto, Mr. Edward Murphin, Filpott, Christophersonn, Harding Boxwell. The citie of Roome is in circuite abowt the walles xv miles. The walles have at this daye 365 towres where in the old time they were wont to have 734 when it most florisshed. There are twenty gates now, whereas were in times past xxxiiij. The better half of the citie within the walles is desert and not inhabited, and especiallie the seven hilles, Campidoglio, Palatino, Celio, Aventino, Squille, Viminale, Quirinale, otherwise called Monte Cavallo, by the reason of two horses of marble that were made by Phidias and Praxiteles, sett uppe there. Upon these vij hilles was wont in the olde time to consist

all the majestie of the citie, as it may well appere by the ruines upon them. The part of Roome that is now most inhabited was wont to be called Campus Martius, bicause it was a faire plaine feelde and there the yowthe of the citie did accustome to excercise feates of armes. Also Vaticanum on this side the river, where the pope's palaice is and the castle of Saint Angelo which is called Borgo Nuovo and Borgo Vecchio. The river of the Tever [Tiber] is passed from the on side of the citie to the other by five severall bridges. There be seven principall famous churches abowt Roome, as Saint Peter, Saint Jhon Laterane, Santa Maria Magiore, Santa Croce in Hierusalem, these within the walles: and Saint Paul, Saint Laurence, and St. Sebastian withowt the walles.

There be sundrie faire antiquities to be seene within Roome, as in the Campidoglio in the palaice of the Conservatori, and in Belvedere manie statures, stones and inscriptions. There is also Santa Maria rotonda, called in the old time Pantheon, which is the fayrest and perfectest antiquitie abowt Roome. The Triumphall Arkes of Constantin, Vespasian and Septimins. The Coliseo, or Amphitheater. The beawtifull pillar by St. Petre's churche called la guccia di san Pietro. And the ruines abowt the seven hilles the whiche I passe over all: and the particularities therof I leave to the searchers owt of them by the instructions of Lucias Faunus, Martian, and Biondo, which all have written verie diligentlie of the antiquities of the citie of Roome. And by probable reason have ghessed upon manie things for the whiche no certaintie is to bee alleged. Bicause in times past the citie hathe oftentimes bine enlarged and taken in again as occation served. For Vopiscus writethe that in the time of themperor Aurelianus the citie was in circuite fyftie mile. And Pliny saithe that it was in his time twentie miles compasse. In our dayes now it is xv miles abowt the walles, and not half inhabited within.

1550.

After Mr. Barker, Mr. Parker, Whitehorn and I had throwghlie searched owt suche antiquities as were here to bee seene from place to place, having bestowed all this time of owr beeing here abowt the same, we thowght it but losse of time to make anie longer abode here. And we taried the longer to see yf the cardinalles

wold elect a new pope. It was thowght Cardinall Poole [1] shulde have bine pope. Yf he had receaved the cardinalles' offer overnight as he entended in the morning folowing, he had surelie bine so. And in the morning when all the souldiers of Roome, and a great multitude of people besides, were assembled in the Markett place of Saint Peter's to have seene Cardinall Poole proclamed pope, he had lost by the Cardinall of Ferrara his meanes the voice of manie cardinalls of the French partie, persuading them that Cardinall Poole was both Imperiall and also a verie Lutherian. So that morning passed withowt anie thing done, contrarie to the expectation of all menn. After the election of Cardinall Poole was thus passed the commune opinion was, that by the reason of the factions Emperiall and Frenche that were emong them, they would not so soone agree afterward, for there was no on in the hole Consistorie that was generallie so well beloved as he was of them all, and never declared himself neyther Emperiall nor Frenche. But Don Diego labowred what he colde to make him pope, and so did all the Emperiall Cardinalles that were within the conclave, but the Frenche partie was against him. Upon this we determined in the meane time to make a journeye to Naples. And as we cam to Roome together, so not to depart companie untill we cam thither. We sett owt of Roome in a vessell towardes Naples the x of Januarye; the same night we laye upon the Tever. The next morning we cam to Ostia, a verie auntient citie, which folowing the cowrse of the river is xxij miles from Roome. And after we had proved where the best passage was, we sailed into the seea, which is a v or vi miles from Ostia. The Tever cummith unto the see with a quiet swyft streame and the force of it is suche that yt driveth the salt water back almost two miles. At the meeting of it with the see where it must needes entre into the salt water, yt taketh on in suche wise that there arrise great waves from the on banke to the other with such quantitie of thicke sandes that in passing over them manie vessells are not commonlie in great jeopardie onlie, but also sumtime certain are swalowed uppe by the waves, as we were enformed in passing over. After we were thus cum into the see, we sayled all that night after and passed Monte Circello, which is four score and tenn miles from the place where the Tever entrethe into the seea.

[1] Cardinal Pole. Reginald Pole (1500–1558); Cardinal 1536; Archbishop of Canterbury 1555; son of Sir Richard Pole. (*D.N.B.*)

This hill is almost an yland within the seea and may bee seen farr of. In a litle port under the hill lye manie times Moores and Turks with their foistes [1] and other vesselles to take the passinger vesselles that goo betwixt Roome and Naples. And we were afterward enformed that this time there laye ix, so that yf we had cum bye yt by daye as we did by night, we had bine all taken slaves. From hense we sayled to Gaieta, which is thirtie miles, with fowle wether and the winde almost against us. This is an auntient towne taking his name of Eneas' nurse so named and buried there, as Virgil makethe mention,

Tu quoque littoribus nostris Æneia nutrix
Æternam moriens famam Caieta dedisti.[2]

This towne is verie strong situated upon a large rock whiche is in maner an yland. It is cownted on of the strongest holdes in all christendom. Above yt upon a verie rock is also a strong castle which lookethe on everie side towardes the seea, at the entrie wherof on the left hand is a litle chappell wherin is fastened upon the walles sides a coffin covered with blacke vellute, with the armes of Fraunce barred upon yt. And therin was Charles Duke of Burbon buried which died 1527 at the sacke of Roome. There is also a place within the rocke whiche seemethe that the verie stone hathe bine cloven a sunder as a thing that hathe bine onse joyned together, which is a wondrous strang thing to beholde. Passing throwghe this clyft we cum into a litle larg rowme where is founded a chappell. They say here yt clave in sunder at the verie time when our Savior Christ suffred his passion, and yt is communlie called la Trinita, to the whiche there is dailie great resort from sundrie places abowt, with much devotion, and speciallie on the holie dayes. Abowt this towne is a verie plentifull countrey, and sundrie kindes of fructes, as olyves, aranges, lymones, figgs, and plentie of wynes. Betwext Gaieta and Naples we were sailing two dayes, which is lx miles by seea: we passed by the iland of Pontia [Ponza], whiche they saye was Pontius Pilate's inheritance. And we sailed by Ischia and Procida, and so cam to the citie of Naples, where we arrived the fift day after owr setting furthe of Roome.

[1] Foist, a barge or pinnace (Halliwell).

[2] *Æn.* vii. 1.

Neapolis. Terra di lavoro.

Naples is a verie beawtifull citie situated betwext the seea and verie pleasant hilles, full of howses, well fortified of late dayes with a strong wall that th'Emperor hathe begonne abowt yt, replenisshed with sumptious palaces, delicious gardines, and sundrie divises of fountaynes round abowt yt.

There be three strong castles belonging to yt, Castel Nuovo within the citie by the seea side where the Vicere lyethe, and where the most part of munitions and artillarie is: Castel San Martino, now within the walles, a verie rock upon the toppe of the hill, wrowght owt of the hard stone by force of hand, a wondrous matter to beholde. And Castello dell'Ovo somwhat withowt the citie upon the seea side. As for that was wont to bee called Castello Capuano it is no more a castle, but the on part of yt servethe for a prison; the other part above is full of faire chambres and plesant rowmes where the counselles, parlements and tearmes are kept on th'Emperors and the citie's behalfes. There are within the citie fowre places called 'Seggi,' which are upon the streetes open on all sides saving on the one side where they joine to other howses. The on is called Seggio Capuano, bicause of the streete that goethe by yt unto the gate towarde Capua, the other Seggio de Nido. The third Seggio della Montagna. And the fowrthe Seggio di San Georgio. In these fowre places do princes, dukes, marquesses, erles, barons, knightes, and squiers gather together to sitt upon and to debate emong them the matters of the citie. There be few princes, dukes, erles or barones within the realm which have not within the citie a palaice belonging unto them. Emong the whiche are most beawtifull the Duke of Gravines palaice, which yf yt were ended may compare with anie in Italie, and the Prince of Salernoe's, whiche is also verie faire.

The streetes in Naples are for the most part narrower then in anie other citie, notwithstanding they are of a good lengthe and verie straight. Wythin the citie is an Universitie, unto the whiche scholars repaire from manie places, and the same that was wont to be at Salerno is now browght to Naples and made all on. On the seea side sowthward by Castel Nuovo is the faire pire made in times past by Charles the second, King of Naples, for the safgard of shippers. This citie is abundant with all things that are

behouffull for the lyff of man, and in yt is plentie of delicate wines, as vino Greco, a verie strong wine, which as I beleve is so called bicause of Torre del Greco, where it is shipped to be transported unto Roome and other places, and not because yt cam owt of Greece, as som hold opinion; also Maniaguerra, a sweete wine of a verie highe color. Vernaccia, a strong headie wine, Romanesco, which is dronke for a delicate wine in wynter, Latino, which is a delicate small wine for sommer, and dyverse other. The Vicere and cheefe governor here was Don Pietro di Tolledo for th'Emperor, verie well beloved both in the citie and throwghowt the realm. Don Garzia his sonn was captain over sixe gallies belonging to the towne. He hath purchased much landes in this realm and beginnethe to build a faire palice with a pleasant gardin hard by the towne. The citie of Naples is very auntient and was alwais (as T. Livius saith) faithfull and very obedient to the senat of Roome.

Here is within the citie a very bewtifull and large hospitall, wheras are continuallie both gentlmen and poore men and in like maner women which are placed according to their disease and served according to their degree, with a good order and cumlie to behold; great revenwes are belonging unto yt, and a great multitude of people alwais within yt.

After we had taried a season within the citie and searched owt whatsoever there was worthie to bee seen, we thowght it behouffull to mak now and then a jorney abowt the countrey called in times past Campania, and now Terra di lavoro, so muche spoken of and renowed in all writers wherof Naples is the cheef head citie.

This Terra di lavoro (whiche men hold opinion to be so named by the reason of the good and slight tillage) is in lengthe from the river Garigliano on the west side, unto the river Silaro on the east. And in breadethe from the hilles of Abruzzo on the northe side, unto the seea on the sowthe.

It is named of Pliny Campania fœlix, bicause of the frutefull feeldes within yt whiche are large and pleasant, and the hilles are abundant with all kinde of delicate frutes, and especiallie that whiche in times past was called Pausilipium, where the precious wines growe. It hath also delectable wooddes within yt, sweete fountaynes and verie helthsom springs, as well for sundrie infirmities of the bodie as for pleasure and disport. And the fertilitie of the countrey is suche that yt dothe not onlie bring

furthe necessarie things for the sustinance of the lyff of man with suche abundance, but also for deliciousnes and for sensuall pleasure in great quantitie.

Dionisius Alicarnasseus agreeing with T. Livius saith plainlie that this is the beawtifullest and pleasantest countrey of the world, sith the aere is not onlie most temperat and delicate, but also the frutefullnes of it is such, that in his time at three severall times of the yere there were frutes gathered; the on was in the springtime, the other in the sommer, and the third in harvest, which he affirmethe to have seene there. Lucius Florus saith that in this fertile countrey the trees spring twise a yere, and that here is to be found all delicaties for the pleasure of man, for that Ceres and Bacchus strive whiche in most perfection shall best abound. Here upon the seea side are noble portes; as Gaeta, Miseno and the temperate fountaynes of Baia, Lucrino and Averno, the pleasure of the seea; the mountaynes and hilles decked with pleasant vines, and emong the rest Gaurus, Falerum, Masicus and Vesuus [Vesuvius] more excellenter than the rest, which striveth with Ætna to cast owt fire. There are also on the seea side Formia, Cuma, Puteolis, Neapolis, Erculanteum, and Pompei. Besides this we may discern Capua (the hade of this countrey) which is reputed the third of the most mightie cities, after Roome and Carthage. This muche saith L. Florius [Florus].

Departing therfor owt of the noble citie of Naples there appearethe before owr eyes this pleasant and sweete countreye, which bringeth furthe suche necessarie matters for the use of man and beast. And there is gathered great abundance of wheate, barlie and other graine, with sundrie sortes of good wines, so abundantlie that a man wold think it a straung thing and almost incredible how it were possible to gather owt of on self feelde so great abundance of corn and wine. For so many vines are upon a verie highe tree and the branches of them so dispersed abowt the boowes of the tree, that som times of on of them they make two hoggesheades of wine, as I was enformed by th'inhabitants of the countrey, and indeed a man may judge no lesse (albeit it appeare a straunge matter at the first) yf he behold it well. And of this doth Plinie make mention in the 14 book 2 chapter: declaring it as a wonderous matter.

On the west side of Naples there is a highe way that two cartes may easilee goo together, cutt owt of the rock by force of

hand, under the hill Posilipo. Yt is well 700 paces in lengthe and more than 12 in breadethe. At the entring into yt on the lefthand, upon the side of the hill within the precinct of the Monasterie called Santa Maria Piedo Grotto, there is a litle olde house where they say Vergil was buried according to these verses.

Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere, tenet nunc
Parthenope; cecini pascua, rura, duces.

But of his sepulcher there is no certaintie. Servius saithe that he was buried within two miles of Naples, upon the waye as we goo to Puzzol, over against the mouthe of this grotta, wherupon it is to be thowght it was not far from hense. Within this grotta there is two holes cutt owt on the rock a hie, to lett in light whiche notwithstanding is verie dark, and wondrous full of dust: who first made this Grotta is uncertain, for there are dyverse opinions.

From hense in the hie way to Puzzolo [Pozzuoli] there is a lague called Lago di Agnano, upon the which are certain baynes verie helthfull called Sudatorii: they cause good digestion and resolve raw humors, they lighten the bodie and heale the inward partes, they drie upp fistles and woundes in the bodie, and are verie good against the gowte. By these baynes on the lague's side there is a sandie hill, at the bottom of yt, a certain pitt not farr into the hill nor yet verie deepe nor wide, in the whiche pitt there is a mark sett and what thing soever passethe that, yf it have lyff in yt, yt hath not onlie no power at all to sturr from thense, butt yt fomethe at the mowthe and fallethe to the ground ymmediatlie. After it is thus fallen, take yt owt again and wash it in the lague, by and by it reliveth, yf it abide not long in the lague, for then it helpeth not at all. And this have I seene proved both with dogges, catts, froggs and other lyving beastes. Byyond this we cum by certain ruines where as Lucullus was wont to have his abiding place, and there cutt throwghe the rock to lett the seea into the lague of Agnano, for the whiche deede Cicero callethe him Xerxes togatus. By this had Cicero a village called at this day villa di Cicerone. After this we cum to the marvelous hilles of sulphure, upon the whiche are sundrie litle holes that with great force cast owt verie hott smoke and sum flames of brimstone. On the side towards Puzzolo there is an open entrie into a large place

which is plaine and compassed abowt with hilles. At the on side of this plaine there is a poole of boyling sulphure water, owt of the which there arriseth a verie dark and black smoke. Yt boilethe night and day, winter and sommer. The forme of yt appearethe to be round, but it entreth farther under the hill then cann be discerned. Whatsoever is cast in here, is pluckt owt again immediatlie after well sodd, and of necessitie there remaynethe a part of the same behinde still, for the hole cumeth not furthe again. And yt hathe bine proved that when fowre egges hath bine putt in, there have cum owt but three sodd. Of these hilles of brimstoun speaketh Plini in lib. 35 cap. 14 in this wise:

'In Italia invenitur sulfur in Neapolitano Campanoque agro collibus qui vocantur Leucogabi, quod e cuniculis effossum, perficitur igni.'

These hilles burn on everie side and caste furthe into the aere great smoke with a verie rank savor of brimstonn, the savor wherof may be felt (when the winde liethe on that side) as far as Naples. Which savor they recken verie helthsom for suche as have rewmes and have taken cold in their heade. And the boyling sulphure water they saye, is good to mollifie the raynes and jointes, to clarifie the eyes, to heale the greefe of the stomake. to helpe barren women to conceave, to drive away the agues and to heale scabbes. Of these hilles of brimstonn the bisshoppe of Puzzolo hathe great revenues yerelie.

A litle from these hilles we cum to the towne of Puzzulo, situated on the seea side upon a litle hill and almost compassed abowt with the seea. Betwixt this and Baia, whiche is three miles and a sixe hundrethe pases, we may discern xiij foundations in the seea for the arches of a bridge, whiche th'Emperor Gallicula had made to passe the next way unto Baia: there appeare yet sum of the arches, but they are wonderousllie decayed. About this towne are sundrie howses of pleaser, with their delicious gardines and helthsom prospectes: also diverse antiquities and manie great ruines, as an amphitheater, and a place under ground called labirinto, for the multitude of the chambers in yt. By Puzzulo in the way to Baia there is a spring of freshe water which ariseth with such force owt of the ground and so abundantlie, that for all it is within the seea, yet hathe it no tast of the salt water.

Keeping along by the seea side we com to a place called Tripergola, where there is a hill covered with great sharpe stones

which lacketh litle of two miles in height and iiij in compasse. . This hill arrose sodainlie owt of the plaine sandie ground upon St. Michale's daye in the yere of owr lord 1538 with suche a terrible noise and suche violence that it cast stones as far as Naples, not withowt the great terror of manie a man, yea and abundance of asshes caried by the violence of the winde fell at St. Severino, which is 24 miles from Naples: this hill a good space after burnt in the toppe and cast furthe stones, but yt hath ceased burning of late dayes. After this we cum to Baia, whiche beeing in lengthe is likened unto an arm or a finger: in this place are the notablest ruines to be descerned that are in all the rest of Italye. For of a number of faire and plesant cities as were Baiæ, Cuma, Linternum and such other, there is now nothing but desolation and a sorte of olde ruines. Of this place speaketh Horatius:

Nullus in orbe locus Baiis prælucet amœnis.[1]

The notablest things here to be seene are these, Piscina Mirabile, which is thowght was Lucullus' sommerhowse, Cento Camerele which were under the ground to kepe water in, like chambres passing by narowe dores owt of on into an other. And baynes communlie called Bagni de Cicerone, where at a certain time in the daye and likewise in the night there yssuethe owt of the rocke warm water (with a great smoke) according to the increasing or diminishing of the moone. Upon the toppe of these baynes in the rocke, ascending upp by certain stayeres of stone, we find a long hole made artificiallie within the rocke, sixe foote highe and five brode, which is sommwhat croked; within the whiche yf a man stand on foote he shall feele a hott aere abowt his face and ymmediatlie shall begin to sweat, thinking at the first entree his breath shall be taken from him. But yf he then fall upon his knees and encline to the paviment where he stoode, he shall contrarilie feel a verie cold aer. This sweating place in these baynes is said to be verie soveraign for diverse infirmities; yt purgethe the humors, yt comfortithe the heade and the stomak, yt healethe rewmes and catarres, yt breaketh fleame, and yt helpethe muche suche as are diseased of the gowte or the dropsie. There are about this place a two or three and twentie baynes, besides divers other springs of warm water whiche are good for

[1] Epl. I. i. 83.

manie matters. Of the baynes sum are of great vertue for the eyes, som for the hands, som for the feete, som for the sides, som other for the brayne, and manie for the gowte and dropsie. Here is the lagne of Averno, and also the lagne of Lucrino, which have bine so famous in the olde time. Averno is reported to be 360 fadom deepe, compassed round abowt with hige hilles saving at the entrie into yt, fayned by the poetes to be the way unto hell. Passing this arm or finger of earthe, which is five miles long compassed abowt with the seea on three sides and the fowrthe is five miles brode (whiche is also muche narrower towardes the ende of yt, evermore straiter and straiter and at last is less than a mile), we cum unto the ruines of Cuma, where emong other monstrous matters there is a cave or hole under the earthe called Grotta di Sybilla, which is a wondrous thing to beholde, cutt owt of the verie rocke tenn foote brode and as manie high and five hundrethe long, wrowght within wondrous artificiallie round abowt which appearethe to be mosaicall woorke. There be diverse opinions of yt. . Som say yt was the dwelling place of Sybilla Cumana. And other imagin yt to be the waye under ground from Cuma to Baia, whiche is not likelie there shuld suche great cost and curious worke be bestowed upon a way to go uppe and downe. The entrie into it hathe of late dayes bine stopped upp by the reason that two or three have perished there within. Within the land abowt xij miles from the seea standeth Capua upon the river of Vulturno, which is not the olde Capua so muche spoken of by all writers, but yt is built of the ruines of yt. The olde Capua is abowt two miles from yt, and standethe not upon the river. It is now called Santa Maria Maggiore. There are to be seen great ruines of mightie walles, towres, amphitheaters, gates, pillars, palaces, and vawtes under the grounde whiche is a manifest proff of the magnificense and noblenes yt was of in times past. Round abowt yt is such a pleasant and bewtifull champaign countrey that yt ys not written for nowght how Hannibal prospered alwais and obtayned victorie against the Romanes untill he had overcum Capua and wintred there. For in this space his souldiars gave themselves to such deliciousnes as well in excesse of delicate fare as other sensuall pleasures, that they were no more soldiars for the feelde but rather knights for a ladie's chamber; after the whiche time he had never good successe in none of his affaires. This Capua is abowt xviij miles from Naples. In the midway there is a town

called Aversa, which is said was built by the ruines of the citie Attella by Robert Guiscardi when he beseaged Naples and Capua, and named it so bicause yt shuld be contrarie to them bothe.

On the north side of Naples passing by the pleasant palaice of Poggio Reale, where so manie gardines of pleasant and sundrie frutes are, with sundrie conveyances of water, we cum to a towne called Aecerra, eight miles owt of Naples, wherof Livie makethe mention in manie places, also Virgil in these verses.

> Talem dives arat Capua, et vicina Vesevo
> Ora iugo, et vacuis Clanius non æquus Acerris.

Eight miles beyond this is a towne called Arienzo or Arzento, standing on the side of the hill Tisata, which is above Capua and stretchethe thither, where we passe throwgh them into a valley called Valle de Gardano; compassed abowt with hilles after the form and maner of an amphitheatrum, which was wont to be named Vallis Caudina. Livius described it in this sort in the beginning of his ix^th^ book: 'After the straite passe betwext two hilles there is a faire plaine feelde whiche a man may beholde compassed about with two verie highe hilles which are verie rockes in deede and great wooddes upon them.' The waye is throwghe the middle of this feelde; and so cummethe to the passag where these two hilles joine on the other side, whiche is a muche narrower waye and a great deal more troblsom then the cumming in was before. At this narrow passage there is latlie built a litle monasterie called Santa Maria del giogo for a memorie of the olde shame that the Romanes receaved there by the Samnites, as Livi makethe mention. Somwhat by yond this monasterie there is a litle walled towne called Arpaia, 4 miles from the above named Arienzo: After that we cum to Monte Sarcio, six miles from thense, whiche is a prettie walled towne, and Livi makethe mention of yt. Then we cum to the river Sabbato, that goethe into Vulturno, which we passe over twise upon two faire bridges, and so we arrive at the citie of Benevento. 34 miles owt of Naples. This is a verie auntient citie. It was first built of Diomedes, and onse yt was named Maleventum. Yt is situated at the verie end of a hill and from the castle whiche is on the toppe of the hill yt is alwais descending into the plaine. Yt standeth in the confines of Terra di Lavoro, Abruzzo and Puglia [Apulia]. Yt is belonging to the chamber of Roome. I was informed for a truthe, beeing there

together with Mr. Edward Stradling, that there were within the towne and in other places abowt yt, which are belonging to the towne, to the number of 18 thowsand menn that were banished owt of Naples and other partes of the kingdom: and here they may live in safguard, for that the Emperor hathe nothing to do with yt. The whiche seamed to me a verie strang thing, being as it is within the hart of the kingdom and the king to have nothing a do with yt, to punish trayters and such evell disposed parsons as move sedition and rebellion against him. There be within the citie manie faire antiquities and emong other there is a round churche called San Stefano with the gate of brasse which is not muche inferior to Santa Maria rotunda in Roome. Yt hathe (like unto that in Room) a hole in the toppe which letteth in all the light that cumethe into the churche. There is also a verie bewtifull triumphall arke of the Emperor Nerva, which for the bewtie of the fine marble and for the good workmanshippe may be compared to anie in Roome: Yt is now on of the gates of the citie communlie called Portaurea. On bothe sides wherof is the inscription verie legible:

Imp. Cæsari divi Nervæ filio
Nervæ Traiano optimo Aug:
Germanico Dacico Pontif. Max. trib.
Potest. XVIIII. Imp. VII. Cos. VI P.P.
Fortissimo Principi Senatus P.Q.R.

The countrey abowt under the citie named Valle de Benevento a verie pleasant and delectable plaine, verie fertile and wondrouslie inhabited, and full of clere and bewtifull springs of freshe water.

Cumming back again from thense there is on the left hand the towne of Nola, a famous citie in times past, within 14 miles of Naples, which hath a goodlie plaine countrey round about yt, closed on the on side with the hill Tisata that cummethe from Capua, and on the other with the hill Vesevus, communlie called Monte di Somma. Betwext Nola and Naples there is standing on the side of Monte di Somma a towne called Somma, according to the name of the hill. This hill is on all sides verie frutefull except it bee in the toppe, whiche is full of great sharpe burnt stones. There growethe upon yt verie parfect Greeke wine whiche is communlie called Greco di Somma, and all kindes of delicate frutes. This hill burnt in Plinie's time, who went abowt to serche owt the cause

of yt and was smodred in the smoke. On the east side of Naples abowt 8 miles owt of the citie is a towne called Turre del Greco at the verie rootes of Monte di Somma by the seea side, so called bicause it was in times past built by a Grecian. And here is the wine Greco shipped to be transported into sundrie places of Italie. Betwext Naples and this towne is a faire palaice called Pietra Bianca, where Don Francesco Deste, the Duke of Ferrarae's brother, was then, abowt the which are sundrie pleasant places. From Turre del Greco unto Turre della Nuntiata [Torre Annunziata] are also 8 miles, which is a pretie litle castle upon the seeaside. From thense to Nucera [Nocera] is other 8 mile. This is a ruinous towne and is rather like a sort of villages together in a vale betwext hilles, then a towne: yet is there bothe a duke of yt and a bisshoppe belonging to yt whose name was Paulus Jovius,[1] which diede aftereward in the yere of our Lord 1553, a famous writer.

Departing from hense we passed throwghe the vale and cam by Cava and Vietro, and so over the rocks to Salerno, which is 9 mile from Nucera. Yt standeth upon a hille's side by the seea verie pleasantlie, gardines & prospectes abowt it in great quantitie bringinge furthe all kindes of frutes in grete abundance, as oranges, lemones, poungarnettes, citrons, melones, figgs, and such other of all sorts: also diverse kindes of wines verie delicate and precious.

Here was wont to be a famous schoole, but of late dayes it hathe bine removed to Naples, not withowt the great displeaser of the prince, called Fernando di Sanscurrino, whiche delited muche to entertaine all kind of strangers. Above the towne there is a faire castle upon the rock where the prince liethe, which hathe manie goodlie prospectes and helthsom aeres abowt it, as well towards the seea as the hilles abowt, upon the whiche groweth almost nothing but rosemarie.

My Journey into Sicilia.

After I had well vewed whatsoever was to bee seene bothe within the citie of Naples and in the countrey abowt the same, I tooke a journey upon me to goo throwghe the dukedom of Calabria by land into Cicilia, both to have a sight of the countrey and also to absent my self for a while owt of Englishemenne's companie

[1] Paulus Jovius, born at Como, 1483. A famous Italian historian; author of *Historia sui Temporis*.

for the tung's sake. And the xi[th] of Februarie I departed owt of Naples on this jorney as followethe:

) 1 From Naples to Nucera . . . . xxij[ml]
θ From Nucera to Salerno . . . . ix[ml]
) From Salerno to Mollere . . . . vi[ml]
∋ From thense to Eboli . . . . xviij[ml]
Δ 2 ,, ,, ,, the Scafa . . . . iiij[ml]

The name of this river is Silare, but it is commnnlie called la Scafa. Hitherto stretchethe the uttermost bondes of Terra di lavoro.

) From thense to Cicignana [Sicignano] . . xiiij[ml]
) ,, ,, ,, Auletta . . . . vj[ml]

This towne belongethe to the Erle of Congia.

) From thense to Pola . . . . . iij[ml]

Here beginnethe the pleasant vale called valle di Diano. which taketh his name of a castle therbye called Diano. At the entring into this vale on the right hand there is a cave or denn within the rock whiche is abowt 30 feet in height and 50 wide; this cave is full of running cleere water, and in the middle of the water there is an altar which they call Altare di San Michael, and the water is so abundant abowt it, that it appearethe to be a litle lague. Of this great abundance of water hathe a river his beginning called Negro, which makethe a great rumerous noise untill he cumethe into the middes of the vale. This vale is xx miles in lengthe and iiij in breadthe. The hilles abowt it are so inhabited as it is wonder to behold. Yt bringethe furthe marvelous plentie of corn and all kindes of frutes.

) From Pola to Ateno . . . . . iiij[ml]
) 3 From thense to Sala . . . . . iiij[ml]
∋ From thens to Padula. . . . . iiij[ml]

To this town of Padula stretchethe the principalitie of Salerno. This is a faire towne situated at the rootes of the hill. It belongethe to Don Francesco Deste, the Duke of Ferrarae's brother who maried the Ladie Mary Cardona that was wiff unto Anthony Cardona Marques of Padula, who died in the yere 1513. And now th'Emperor for his good service hathe confirmed yt unto Don Francesco. Withowt this towne of Padula there is hard by the

walle's side a monasterie of charter friers called San Lorenzo di Padula, which is walled abowt and seemethe as bigg as the towne of Padula, which hathe within yt pleasant gardines and faire rowmes, with princelie conveiance of things all abowt yt. . This monasterie may dispend in revenues three pounds of gold a day, which ammountethe to fourescore and fowretine crownes the pound, and in English money it is above thirtie poundes. On pound of gold they receave a day to the proper use of themselves, all costs and charges besides born and discharged. They are in number as manie friers as there are dayes in the yere, that is to say three hundrethe three score and fowre. They have in the monasterie officers' servannts attending upon them and dailie laborars two hundrethe.

Here we cost[1] from the vale uppe the hill after we cum to Montesano, which standeth at the rootes of the hill.

) From Padula to Casal Nuovo . . . . xij^{ml}

This towne is on the side of the hill and belongethe to the said monasterie of San Lorenzo.

After we have goone a mile from hense we enter into a great thicke woode called Bosco del Pellegrino, whiche is verie jeopardous to passe. For there do the banisshed men of the kingdom lie manie times for their praye, and many a man is there robbed and slaine in the yere by them.

) From Casal Nuovo to Lago Negro . . . viij^{ml}
) From thense to Luria [Lauria] . . . viij^{ml}

Here be sharpe mountaynes to passe and wonderous to beholde on all sides with infinit springs of water. . This towne, th'inhabitants saye, belongethe to the prince of Salerno. And after we are cum a vi or vii miles from yt, we enter into an other woode not all thing so jepardous as the first, called Bosco di Castelluccio or as som say, Silva de Lusillo.

℈ 4 From Luria to Castelluccio . . . . viij^{ml}

This towne belongeth to the Baron della Crone. After we are past this towne we cum to a river called Lauso [Lao], whereupon standethe a litle towne named Laino, throwghe the which this

[1] Murray gives, to coast = to pass by, along, round; the word is used again by Hoby.

river runnethe: wheras the Dukedom of Calabria beginnithe which dothe alwais appertain unto the King of Naples' eldest sonn. After we passe this we enter into verie sharp and stonie hilles.

) From Castelluccio to Rotonda . . . xiiij^{ml}

This is a pretie towne well compact abowt a round hill, and bicause the howses are on all sides joyning together and stand bound on by an other, therfor (I think) it is so named. After we have goone a good while from hense we cum at lengthe to descende from the hilles throwghe a strait, sharpe, roode and stonie waye, which a man wolde judge to have been cutt owt of the rock by force of hand, for it is on both sides as yf a man shulde enter into a gate. When we are doone these hilles we cum into a faire plaine, and on the right hand there is upon the hille's side the towne of Murano.

ϑ From Rotonda to Murano . . . . xij^{ml}

Rotondo and Morano bothe do belong unto the prince of Bisignano.

θ 5 From Morano to Castro Villare . . . iiij^{ml}

Th'Emperor made duk of this town, Giovan Battista Cariati, Count of Cariati and surrnamed Spinello, who had Don Pietro de Toledo in great indignation which was vicere of Naples, for keaping his syster as his concubine, making him beleave he wold marye herr.

This towne is situated at the end of the aforesaid plaine, and at the departing owt of it we descend a wondrous way downwards from the hill. By the way upon the right hand we may see Altomonte on the hill, within a mile wherof are the wonderous mines of salt. And a litle by yonde them are marvellous hige hilles upon the which is continuallie great abundance of snowe, which by the heate of the sonn dothe congele and becommethe cristall, wherof there is great abundance upon those hilles.

In the vale that is over against Altomonte is manna[1] gathered in the sommer time which fallethe from the aere in the night: and so much more abundantlie yf after a great raign the daye

[1] Manna. The Encyclopædias tell us that manna is now obtained in Sicily and South Italy by making incisions in the bark of a tree known as the flowering or manna ash.

before there folow a cleere night. This manna is gathered upon trees that have leaves like unto a plumme tree. There is two sortes of yt, the on fallethe upon the leaves (which is the prefectest) and the other upon the bodie and bowes of the tree. And of this they mak great merchandise.

Δ From Castro villare to thentrie into the vale of Grati, whiche is so named by the river . xxij^{ml}

This vale is verie long but somwhat narrowe. In the middle of yt runneth the river Grati, whiche is augmented on everie side with other litle riverse that cum into yt, as the rivers Finito, Settimo, Sordo, Busento, and Saunto, which is the river that in times past hathe bene so famous, called Acheron. The vale is a goodlie plaine peice of grownde, with hilles on bothe sides which are wonderous frutefull and marvelouslie inha[bi]ted with townes and villages.

θ 6 From thentrie into the vale to Cosenza . xxij^{ml}

Following a long the vale we arrive at lengthe at the end of yt, where we enter into part of the towne Consenza called il Borgo, and so passe the bridg over the river Grati to cum into the citie, which dothe appeare to be but a strete in lengthe. This citie is the head of all Calabria, called in times past Consentia by old writers. The greatest part of yt standethe upon the side of the hill Appennine which cummethe throwghe the middle of Italye, built upon seven litle hilles. And for this the armes of the towne are vij hilles. Upon the toppe of the hill on hige towardes the sowthe there is a strong castle, unto the which the towne and the places abowt is subject. The countrey abowt is verie frutefull and hath abundance of corn, frutes and good wines. In the highe churche called the Archbisshopricke there is a coffin by the walle's side with the armes of Fraunce upon yt, where (they of the towne saye) liethe the body of Charles the Great, sometime king of Fraunce. Upon the toppe of the hill by the castle there are sundrie olde ruines in great quantitie of auntient buildings. In the Borgo on this side the river there is a greate churche of St Dominik wherein is this epitaff upon a tumbe.

Hoc sita sunt Petri Rodorici membra sepulcro
Ultima preclarum quem tulit Esperia.

Prætor erat Calabris vita, set febribus ante
Heu quam Præturæ munera functus obijt.
Quo pietate prior nemo et ferventior æqui;
Famam orbs, ossa solum, spiritus astra colit.

Livi makethe oft mention of this towne, and in on place he saithe how the people called Brutii were yelded to Hannibal, and C. Servilius Consul made a peace with Consentia and the other people.

The river Grati, called in old time Cratis, hathe his beginning abowt a six miles above Cosenza on the est side owt of a plentifull fountain of water. When it cummith to the towne yt is faire and larg, and there entrethe into him before he cummethe under the bridge the river called Busento; which two waters, as th'inabitants report, have two sundrie vertues. For thone, that is to say Grati, yf a man washe his heade or silk in the water of yt, the heare and the silk becum an aubern or flexie colowr. And the water of Busento on the other side makethe yt to becum sumwhat black and of a dark colowr: according to these verses of Ovid in the 15 booke of Metamorph:

Cratis et huic Sybaris nostris conterminus oris,
Electro similes faciunt, auroque capillos.

And the water of Grati is counted verie helthsom for manie infirmities. It is not verie cleere by the reason that it cummeth with such a force downe from the mountaynes of a great height.

☞ 7 From Cosenza to L'Aielo [Ajello] . . xvj^{ml}

After we passe Cosenza we ascende uppe upon verie highe hilles and emong them we travell so long till at last we arrive at Aielo, which standethe upon a hill and hathe a verie straite, sharp and stonie way unto yt. Above the towne is a fair large castle where the count liethe that is owner of the towne, and yt is almost as hige above the towne as the towne is from the valleye where we ascende situated upon a verie rock. Owt of this castle there is a faire prospect over all the hilles and plaines abowt. From L'Aielo towards San Biasi we cum upon a highe hill nighe unto the place called Golfo di San Eufemia, where the countrey is but xx miles in breadethe and a man may discern upon that hill the seeas that are on both sides of Italie, that is to saye to Golfo di San Eufemia, and the golf on the other side called Golfo di Squilacci. In this countrey they burn no candles and litle oyle, but their light is a

kind of wood whiche burnethe like a torche, beeing kept drie. The wines here are to extreme colde to be dronk of suche as are not accustomed to them. Before we cum to St. Biasi wee ride throwghe a woode verie thick and jeopardous to passe called Bosco di Santo Mazzio, whiche hathe bine most famous for robberies and murtheres committed in yt, of all the rest within the realm. For the theves did not onlie robb in great companies within yt, but also yf they sawe a number ride so stronglie together that they thowght not themselves able to mak their part in good, they had emong the trees certain peices of artillarie to discharg at them, whiche were the deathe of manie a man. But now all the wood that was anie thing nige unto the high waye is burnt downe, and the trees remaine full of coles, withowt eyther leaf or bowe abow them, and some lying upon the earthe half burnt. This was done by th'Emperor's commandment when he passed bye there. At owr cuming owt of this wood we may descern a faire plaine and a bewtiful countrey, full of plesant places abundant with sundrie kindes of frutes. And on the left hand we may see the towne of Nicastro with the countrey abowt yt well tilled and verie plentifull, which is a great delite to beholde.

♃ From Aielo to San Biasi . . . . xx^{ml}

This towne belongethe to the Count of Nicastro.

♂ 8 From thense to a river called Scala . . xvj^{ml}
☉ From thense to Montelion Duke[1] . . . viij^{ml}

This hath been an auntient towne in times past, as it dothe appeare by certain great ruines there and old statures.

♃ 9 From thense to Seminara . . . . xxx^{ml}

This is a pretie towne well inhabited and a plentifull countrey round abowt yt, of corn, fruts, wine, and in especiallie olives great abundance. Yt belongethe to the Count. When we bee past Seminara we ascend uppe the Appennine upon the which we may beholde the plentifull and frutefull countrey abowt yt, all tilled full of vines and frute trees. Travailing thus upon the Apennine we may descern Vulcano, Strongoli [Stromboli] and the yles there abowt within the see, and also Mongibello laden with snowe within Sicilia.

☽ From Seminara to Fiumara del Moro . . . x^{ml}

[1] The word 'Duke' has been added later, and probably is the name of an inn.

Before we arive here we descend somwhat from the Apennine a verie steepe and narrowe waye. This litle towne is situated upon a rock with water round abowt yt, belonging to a barron that taketh his name of it. After we arrive at Fiumare del Moro we yet descend more into a valley, whereas is great abundance of the trees called mori, with the which silkewormes are fedd; and by them paradventure the towne taketh his name. In this valley full of frutfull trees on all sides, we ride bye abundance of vines, arange trees, and limones. Here we leave the Appennine which keapethe more within the land and goeth to Reggio. Upon the side of him cumming downe we may easlie see into Sicilia and plainlie descern the straigt that is betwext it and Italie. In this valley we folowe the litle river that cummethe from Fiumare del Moro untill he enter into the seea.

Δ From Fiumare del Moro to Catona . . . iiij^{ml}

Here standethe hard upon the seea an olde decayed towre by the which is a verie beggerlie house made for an ynn called Catona, to receave such as take passage from thense to Messina, and when there want passingers, to lodge the bardge menn that are continuallie there with their vessells readie to transport passengers unto the other side, which is but sixe miles over. This passage is much used of the people of the countrey to and fro. From hense to Reggio, which is counted the verie end of Italie, are vij miles, gooing still in the plaine valley betwext the Appennine and the seea. This towne hathe often bine vexed, spoiled, and destroied. And not long sith yt hathe receaved great damage by Barbarossa:[1] yt is abundant with faire litle rivers and clere springs, and besett in everie place with pleasant gardines replenisshed with all kinds of frutes, and in especiallie aranges, which are so plentifull there and of suche a biggnes that they are most desired in Sicilia above all other for a great delicasie.

♁ 10 From Reggio to Messina . . . . xij^{ml}

There is in this towne on of the fairest portes in Europe, standing as well for the Levant and all those quarters as for the Ponent. The towne standethe sumwhat upon the side of a hill, betwext the hill and the port. Upon the hill there are two or three faire castles, kept by Spaniardes. Yt is more in lengthe then in

[1] Barbarossa. Khair-ed-Din Barbarossa, the famous pirate, conqueror of Tunis and admiral of the Turkish fleet in 1533, died 1546.

breadethe. The cheffest thing for antiquitie I sawe there, were the heades of Scipio and Hannibal when they were yong menn, in stone. The verie same (they of the citie say) that in times past were sent unto the communeweale of Messina by the senate and people of Roome in token of the good will towardes the towne, for the fidelitie and great good will they alwais bore to the Romanes; presenting them with the heade of him that had done so muche goode to Roome, and also of him who was the cruellest enemie that ever Roome had. These remaine straightlie kept in the towne house of Messina, and not to bee seene, withowt yt be for friendshippe, to straungers. For a new worke and that not finisshed at my being there, I saw a fountaine of verie white marble graven with the storie of Acteon and such other, by on Giovan Angelo,[1] a florentine, which to my eyes is on of the fairest peece of worke that ever I sawe. This fountain was appointed to be sett uppe before the hige churche where there is an old on alreadie. Here is an old palaice belonging unto the Kings of Sicilia, and now most part of it is built a new from the groound: upon the front of the palaice is this inscription:

Regia sum regum studijs fundata piorum,
Æquorenm lustrando sinum lithusque decorum.
Exhibuit formam quam vides nunc Fridericus
Rex pius eximius summæ virtutis amicus.
An° M° viceno cumque ccc et nono Dñi.

After two dayes abode in Messina and [having] vewed what was to bee seene there, I departed from thense towardes Siracuse.

Δ From Messina to Ali by the sea side . . xv^{ml}
) 1 From thense to Tauromina[Taormina] . . xv^{ml}

Cicero makethe oft mention of this towne in his orations against Verres. Yt standethe upon a hill not farr from the seea, and abowt yt are verie auntient ruines. By yonde this towne as we go to Catania are growing a great number of canes of suger called cannemele. Yt is a plaine conntrey full of marisshes untill we cum upon the rootes of Mongibello, called in the old time Ætna: which we do long before we cum to Catania.

ϑ 2 From Tauromino to Catania . . . xxx^{ml}

[1] Giovanni Agnolo Montorsoli, died 1563. A description of his work at Messina is given in Vasari's *Lives*.

This towne is placed upon the seea side at the rootes of Mongibello Yt standethe most by fisshermenn, that travaill the seea day and night. It hath bine a famous citie in times past, but now there is litle to be seene abowt it, except the ruines of an old aqueduct which browght water above ground from a farr of. And, saving of late yeres, there could no water be found abowt the towne, which hath bine the decay of this aqueduct. The towne of Catania is built with ruggie heavie stone full of litle holes, which th'inhabitants saye have in times past bine cast owt of Mongibello. True it is indeed that such kinde of stone lie in great quantitie abowt the hill, which to look upon a man wold jndge no lesse but they cam owt of fire: and before we cum to the rootes of this hill we find none of them abowt the countreye, but there is suche abundance that they wearie both mann and beast to travaill upon.

This hill Ætna or (as it is now named) Mongibello [was] verie famous emong the writers of old time; th'inhabitants of the towne of Catania call yt by no other name but their hill, yet is yt from thense to the verie toppe litle lack of xxx miles, as they tolde me, alwais ascending, yeven from the towne, thowghe not much at the first. It is a verie uneasie waye by the reason of the great quantitie of great and sharpe stones that are upon yt. The hill is round, bigg, and nige none other, the toppe is alwais laded with snowe, and speciallie in the winter time, for then (they saye) within sixe mile of the toppe yt is covered for the space of sixe monthes: and except a mann waite a time in the month of Julie or August, yt is not possible to go to the toppe. The verie toppe is flatt and compasseth a great matter more then it appearethe a far of, whereas in the on part yssuethe owt smoke at a wide hole manie times to be descerned when there blowethe a sowthe east winde, abowt the evening like unto a litle cloud. The other part is alwais covered with abundance of snowe, which in the sommer time meltethe awaye and there makethe a great lagne where beastes wandring abowt the hill refreshe themselves. But it is never withowt great quantitie of snowe neyther winter nor sommer.

Mine intent was beeing here in Catania to have made a journey to the toppe of the hill, but th'inhabitants persuaded me to the contrairie, saing that the snowe was so thick, the way so tronblesom, and the cold so extreme, that I shuld not be able to

bring my purpose to passe. (And again which was worst of all) there was no lodging to be had: and to goo and com back again but from the hither most part of the snowe which liethe upon the hill, they said it was not possible in a daye. Th'inhabitants of the towne saye that in times past the hill was accustomed everie three score or foure score yeres at the farthest, to cast owt great streames of fire like unto a river, which cam from the toppe of the hill unto the verie walles of the towne and manie times put the towne in great perill, burning all that part of it that was next unto yt. I demaunded the question of them whie it raged not so still keaping his accustomed due time; and this fonde answere was made me. 'Bicause (say they) we have now a protectrice and defender from yt, called Santa Agatha, to whom the great churche of the towne is dedicated, and when soever anie likelihoode is of this kind of rage, herr holie bodie (which is here reserved within the churche) is ymmediatlie browght furthe in procession, and incontinentlie yt asswageth, or at the least it refrayneth, thowghe not altogether from flaming, yet from annoying the towne in suche sort as it was accustomed in time to fore.' And this they say hath bine onse done in the memorie of man. But th'onlie occation whie it neyther ragethe, burnethe, flamethe nor smokethe at this present as it hathe done in thold time, is, that matter within wantethe, which in these manie hundrethe yeres hathe done nothing but consume: and therfor at this present it neyther flamethe nor yet castethe owt such quantitie of stones enie more. But smoke it dothe a litle now and then, which a man shall see arise from the toppe like a litle white cloude. This hill may be seene well an hundrethe miles by land and two hundrethe by seea. It raignethe seldom eyther winter or sommer but it fillethe the toppe of it with snowe, as I have wondred myself lying upon the seea, to see with a litle mistie raign in the evening, what abundance of snowe was augmented upon the hill by the morning.

From Catania to the passage of a river [Simeto]. viij^{ml}

This is on of the fairest rivers in all Sicilia, called by none other name vulgarlie but fiume de Catania. It is large, deepe and of a somwhat sweeft stream. His beginning is partlie owt of Mongibello, but principallie owt of the hilles by yonde that.

) 3 From thense to Lintini . . . . . x^{ml}
θ 4 „ „ „ Siracusa . . . xxiiij^{ml}

This is the towne so famous in all writers both greeke and latin, which hath bine esteamed on of the principallest cities of all Greece. This it was, that Dionisius the tirant was king of, and wherein he played so manie tiranicall partes. The name of it doth still remaine, but the bewtee and majestie of it is cleane decayed. No part of it is now inhabited but onlie that which was wont to be the least part of the citie, called the iland. And indeed it is an yland, saving that at the entrie where the gate is, there is a litle peace of grownd of a xl foot broode. After our entrie at the gate, we cum into a large greene, and by yonde that is the towne, situated upon a rocke, built thick together. Over against this rocke on the other side, which a man wold not jndge passing xx score, is the maine land of Sicilia; and in at that straite cumethe the seea whiche makethe a verie large and bewtifull haven within the land of a great compasse. At this narrow passage of the seea into the haven is a strong castle kept by the Spaniardes, within the which is a lanttern to bee seene a farr of. The auntientest thing within the towne is the highe church built upon olde great pillars. Undernethe the rocke there issuethe owt suche abundance of water and so sweeftlie that it is straunge to behold: and it cumethe not xl foote from the rocke but it entrethe into the haven. This springe or litle river that I may call it findeth all the towne with water, and thither they bring asses with great earthen pottes upon their backs to fetch it home to their howses. It issueth from under the rocke as thowgh it had some trouble by the way, as the water hath that cummeth from an hige mountain emong great stones. The colour of it is like unto water when it is sodd. In drinking it hathe a tast above other waters somwhitt like unto whay. Of the origion of it there have bine sundrie opinions. For sum have ghessed that it cummeth from Arcadia, where it entrethe into the earthe and goethe under the seea and so ariseth again in this place, according to Ovid, lib. v. Metamorph: [line 573]

Quæ tibi causa fugæ? Cur sis Arethusa sacer fons?

and again in the same place: [line 640]

Delia rupit humum: ca cisque ego mersa cavernis
Advehor Ortigiam:

The Siracusani that inhabited the citie were also called Arethu-

sides by the name of this fountain, as Ovid makethe mention 4 Fast.[1] Utque Siracusas Arethusidas abstulit armis Claudius. Sum other say it cummethe owt of the yland of Sicilia: which in my opinion is unliklie, bicause the towne or the yland of Siracusa is invironed on the land side with drie rocks and betwext those rocks and the towne there is a plaine where we enter into the towne. And again it is to great abundance of water, and issuethe owt to swiftlie, to have his beginning in the litle rocke upon the whiche the towne standethe invironed with salt water. Not farr from this fountain there are certain springes within the seea which arrise owt of the bottom and discover on the toppe withowt anie tast at all of the salt water.

Withowt the towne there are sundrie ruines abowt the port, which compasseth above xii miles, where the cheef of the citie was wont to bee, which was divided into seven townes. The principall matters to be seene there, is the fore front of a church dedicated to Jupiter, which standethe upon a litle round hill and was in the middle of the citie. A theater cutt by force of hand owt of the verie rocke adjoyning to the citie. in the toppe wherof yssuethe owt at a hole owt of the rocke a faire spring of freshe water. There is also a hole or cave in the rocke like a vawte a xxx foote brode, which th'inhabitants say hathe no end; for diverse have gone so farr that for lacke of aere their torches have gone owt, and for want of light and aere wold go no farther. This cave is a straunge thinge to beholde, being by art cutt into the hard stone. Here are the ruines of Dionisius' palaice to be seene, and also of the Latomiæ that he made to punish trespasers.

In on part of the hill there is a great deepe pitt and brode, where I beleve they had their stone in thold time to build the citie. When I had taried three dayes in Siracusa attending for passage to Malta, there arrived sodainlie in a night the galies of Malta, upon the whiche I met with an Englishman called Richard Lucas a gonner upon on of them, who persuaded me to goo back again to Messina with them by seea, saing I shuld find nothing at Malta worth the sight, withowt it were the knigts there, wherof they had store upon their galies. These galies went to Messina to be rigged, dressed and vittayled to accompanie Andrea Doria[2]

[1] *Fast.* iv. 873.

[2] Andrea Doria (1468–1560). Genoese naval commander of great renown. See p. 57, *infra*.

on his journey to wynn again the towne of Aphrica [Tunis] upon the seea in Barbary, which Dragout Rais[1] the famous rover upon those seeas, had a litle before taken by force and fortified: the whiche he browght to passe with great honor in the moneth of September.

We departed owt of Siracusa the second day of Marche and were driven by force of wether to drawe to the port of Augusta, which is xxiiij miles from Siracusa. In this port we laye ij dayes. for the wind was against us. Afterward we sett forwardes and sailed to Messina fourscore miles from thense.

By the arm of land that compassethe in the port of Messina is the perilous place of Charibdis, much spoken of in times past, which by the beating of the see against the said land is a great surgess, over the which we cam with oure galie, which was beginning to turn abowt: but the slaves putt to great labor, so that at last we passed it, withowt daunger, and arrived in the port of Messina, where after iiij dayes abodd I sett forwardes in a shippe towardes Naples. And as we passed owt of the faro of Masseno where the lantern is, which is a two miles and half brode betwext Calabria and Sicilia, we cam by the other jeopardous place called in times past Scylla, which is nothing elles but a great rocke that leaneth owt into the seea on the side of Calabria, against the which the salt water, driven by the violence of the windes, reboundeth backe again with great force, not withowt the hasard oftentimes of manie vessells. This rocke is holowe undernethe and makethe such a terrible noise (the water beating in and driven owt again) that it hath caused the poetes to faine in this sort—Ovid.[2]

Altera Scylla monstrum medicamine Circes
Pube premit rapidos inguinibusque canes.

And Virgil making Elenas to speake to Æneas admonishing him of the perill that was here, and faining the shape of Scylla (which is a bare rocke withowt anything upon yt) saith in this sort—Æneid, lib. 3: [line 426]

Prima hominis facies, et pulchro pectore virgo
Pube tenus; postrema immani corpore pistrix,
Delphini caudas, utero commissa luporum.

[1] Dragout Rais. The Turkish pirate; once taken prisoner by Andrea Doria, but ransomed by Barbarossa. Killed at siege of Malta, 1565.

[2] The pentameter, with 'rabidos' for 'rapidos,' occurs Ovid, *Am.* iii. 12, 23; but the hexameter does not resemble the line given here, which is faulty.

When we were past the faro of Messina and sailed all that daye and the night folowing, there arrose a litle after midnight suche a contrarie winde that we were driven from the yland of Strongoli [Stromboli] back again, and recovered the port of Melazzo, abowt xxx miles from Messina by Seea. In this port before the towne of Melazzo we taried for better winde xiiij dayes, withowt cumming to land at all in all these dayes. Bicause the maner is here and likewise in all other ports towardes the levant, that no man shall be suffred to take land withowt the master of the shipp bring a certificat from whense he cummeth, the which we did not, thinking full litle that we shuld be driven upon that coast again, after we were onse departed. Neither had our master anie certificat from Barletta, wher he laded corn for Naples, and therfor neythur he nor anie of his companie cold not be permitted to cum a land, neyther at Messina nor here. When we wold have anie victualles or anie thing elles we had neede of, there were certain of the shipp appointed to go to the verie edge of the shore, and there to call to on that is appointed there for that onlie purpose, who causeth it to bee browght thither ymmediatlie, and after the bargain is made, the victualles are laide downe upon some stone, and the bringer goethe from yt: thin goethe on of the shippe to receave yt and laethe downe so much monie for yt, as ther covenant was betwext them, and so convayethe it to the shippe.

The occation of this is bicause the plague rayneth so muche in the parties of levant, that they are loth to practise with anie that cummeth from thense. But if anie man cam from the Ponent they make not the matter so straigt.

This towne of Melazzo seemethe to bee strong for that it hath bine newlie fortified all abowt. Yt standethe upon a hill above the seea. I have bine informed that at suche time as Principe Doria was wont everie sommer to sette furthe his armye bye seea, to find owt the great Cowrsar Dragouth Rais, he hathe bine seen to entre into this port and the rovar Dragouth to cum furthe of it at the verie same time, withowt anie stroke geven. When I demanded the question what was th'occation therof, they answered me that on rover wold not take another. But the Prince spent everie yere the emperor's monie to entertaine good fellowes that lacked wages, and not to come to anie handstroke.

Here abowt upon certain rocks within the seea groethe plentie

of course corall bothe redd & whitte. When the wether was faire and had winde at will, we departed from Melazzo and coosted the ylandes abowt Sicilia, and cam by Lipari, whiche is a plentifull peece of ground and a prettie towne standing a hige upon a hill. There is a place within this yland that a fewe yeres sith did burn: and the fond opinion of menn is that bicause it was very noisom to the countrey, the maydens upon a time vowed to drinke nothing but water, wherupon it ceased, and burnt no more never sins. Also Vulcano which castethe owt with great abundance thicke and darke smoke whiche hathe a verie evell savor.

Besides these, Salina which compasseth litle more than a mile and a half, and bringeth furthe fruts of sundrie sortes, which amount to viii hundreth ducats a yere, as I was enfowrmed. After this we cum by Panaria and Strongoli [Stromboli], which is a litle hill and sharp in the toppe, where as with a sowtheast winde, arrisethe a wondrous great flame everie half quarter of an howre, with such flasshes of fire that cumming by it at midnight being verie darke, we might in the shippe decern on another as well as by day light. Abowt this yland is almost nothing to bee seene but all asshes, emong the whiche are pumishe stones which are so light that they flee upp with the flame and so fall in the asshes. Yf they be taken before they towche the salt water they are verie good and perfect: there is greate abundance of them that falling into the seea are caried upon the coast of Calabria, and manie times left upon the drie land. We cam towardes Naples betwext the yland of Crapi [Capri] and Capo di Minerva, that is on the other side of Baia, which two points of earthe make the golf that cummethe in to Naples. Betwext Naples and Sicilia it is reckoned as much by seea as by land, that is three hundrethe miles.

We cam to Naples the xxvj^{h} of Marche, within xvij dayes after owr setting owt from Messina. In the shippe I cam in there was an Englisheman a gunner there, called Jhon Orpinn, who was maried in Naples.

After mine arrivall in Naples I found there newlie com thither Mr. Edward Stradling, Fraunces Williams, Jhon Handfoot, and Thomas Grinwaye. Mr. Parkar and Mr. Barker were departed, whom I found not afterward untill I cam to Siena again. Being thus in Naples we made a journey together to Salerno, which they were desirous to see, and we departed in a bote to Castel Mare,

which is xviij miles. This towne standethe at the rootes of the hill that goethe owt into the seea to make the promonterie of Minerva. Here is great abundance of faire springes of water, and the countrey verie plesant, and plentious of good frutes. From hense we passe to Nucera, which is viij miles, and from thense to Salerno as manie. When we had seen Salerno sufficientlie we entred into a bote to go a long the faire coost of Amalfi, which is praysed to be on of the pleasantest peices of ground in all Italie. This coost is xx miles in lengthe, which is all of sharpe and hige hilles, on the side wherof such plentie of townes, villages, and howses of pleasure are planted so thicke together, that a man wold judge them, passing along by them on the seea, to be all together but on citie. These plesant places are marvelouslie inhabited, where a mann shall see all kindes of frutes in great perfection, as arange, limones, citrons, cedar trees, olives, plummes, poungarnetts, cheries, and such other, which shuld be long to repete. Besides these, vines of great estimation and such abundance of savorous flowres that it is no less pleasure to behold them then to smell to them. The aere is verie temperat, and is open on the seea almost on everie side. On the toppe of the hill there is a towne called Rovello, which appearethe afarr of to be verie faire. Benethe that on the hilles side is Maggiore, of a bewtifull building, and Minore, two faire townes. The seeas went so hige and the winde was so contrarie that we were driven of force to land at Minore, which is x miles from Salerno. Here is wonderous plentie of parfect good vine greco which I marvailed much to see sold so good chepp: for a caraffa which is abowt a quart Englishe was sold for viij cavallucci, which is scarse iij farthings. From hense we went a verie narowe and straite waye upon the side of the hill to Amalfi, two miles of, which is a pretie citie plesantlie built and faire to beholde with the castle above it belonging to the duke, and all the coost abowt it. Here was a garison of Spaniardes, which issued owt abrode manie times to take suche banisshed menn (called forusciti) as lijing upon the hilles did great damage to the inhabitants of the countrey. At owr arrivall understanding the Marques of Capistrano, the duk's sonn, to bee in the castle with his mother the Dutchesse (for the olde acquaintance, frendshipp and familiaritie I had with him in Siena), I thowght it belonging to thoffice of humanitie to do my dutie to him, at whose hands in time before I had receaved so great

curtesie. When he sawe me and Whitehorn cumming into the castle to him he did not onlie gentlie receave us with loving entertainment, but also browght us in to the Dutchesse his mother to do the like towardes us. And while we were sitting in commmnication together, he had privilie willed on of his menn to bring uppe into the castle to him the rest of owr companie remaining benethe in the towne, where we supped all together, everie mann served his mess severallie at the table to himself in sylver verie honorablie. And there had he with him at supper the Captain of the towne the better to entertain us all. When suppar was done everie mann was browght to his rest: Whitehorn and I were had into a chamber hanged with clothe of gold and vellett, wherin were two beddes, th'on of silver worke and the other of vellett, with pillowes bolsters and the shetes curiouslie wrowght with neelde [needle] worke. . In another chamber hard bie lay Stradlinge and Grinwaye. And bicause there was not provision sufficient within the castle, Handfort and Fraums Williams were ledd to the Captain's howse of the towne, where they laye sumptiouslie, and were greatlie feasted. In the morning we wold needes depart contrarie to the Marquesse will: who understanding by us owr entent was, (the better to see the countrey) to go over the great hill, had privilie appointed a dosen of souldiers Spaniards to attend upon us, and to conduct us throwgh the jeopardous places there abowt, where those kinde of banisshed menn were most likelie to bee. When they cam sodainlie to us at our departure declaring unto us the Marques's will, we refused that their gentle offre occationed by him. Not withstanding, when we were departed (seeing them return backe again) he gave straite commaundment to two or three to folowe us in all hast with their peeces charged, and not to leave us till we cam to the toppe of the hill, and there to see us provided of things necessarie. This was a darke, mistie and rainie morning.

In Amalfi in the great Churche called San Andrea there are the bones of Saint Androwe, by the which is a vessell which (they say) is alwais full, and distilleth owt of those bones a certain oyl, called by th'inhabitants manna (as they say), which is given to pillgrommes and straungers by a preest appointed therto, and yet the vessell is alwais full nobodie adding anie thing to it.

To passe to the toppe of this hill of Amalfi it is a steepe, hard, stonie, narrowe, werisom and troblesom waye, for we ascend

alwais upon degrees and stayers of stone sett there by the menn of the countrey to passe to and fro.

When we cam to the toppe of the hill there we found readie provision made for us against owr cumming, bothe fruts of all sorts to present us, and also horses to ride onwardes upon owr journey. Which horses we refused, saing that we could better go downe a foote then cum upp.

From Amalfi to the toppe of the hill it is reckened viij miles, and hitherto did the Spaniards conduct us.

At the bottom of the hill we passed over the river Sarno, communlie called Scafaro, which passage belongethe to the Duke of Amalfi, and so cam to Torre della Nunciata, which is from the toppe of the hill viij miles, where we laye that night. The next daye we arrived in Naples again xvj miles.

Beeing at Amalfi the Marquess understanding we had not as yet seene the yland of Ischia, willed us in anie wise not to depart owt of the countrey untill we had seene yt: for he assured us it was on of the strongest places and worthiest to bee seene of all christendom: and overnight cawsed a letter to bee written unto the captain of the towne (which he sent me in the morning) to shew us the same, as cumming from him, for he is nige of kinn unto the Marquess of Pescara, to whom it belongethe. So we made this jorney to Ischia by seea, which is xviij miles from Naples: where after owr arrivall, presenting unto the captain this letter from the Marquess, we were lovinglie receaved and gentlie entertayned. There went with me thither Mr. Stradling, where we laye that night. The next daye we were shewed the situation, strengthe, fortification and ordre of the towne of Ischia. The maine yland is xx miles in compass, full of great hilles and villages, the towne is seperated from the maine yland and is an yland of it self, saving that on the side towardes the maine yland it hath a bridge made of a heape of stones within piles to go in and owt at. The towne standethe upon a rocke and the castle on hige upon the verie topp of the rocke. Beside the castle, there is a litle privie staiere cutt owt of the stone to go upp and downe at yf neede bee. At the entrie into the towne we must passe iiij or v gates, and somme of yron. After we are passed the first gate, we go throwgh a vawte or entre that is cutt owt of the rocke for passage, in the which we continue untill we cum a hige upon the rocke where the towne standethe, where there is a verie

open aere to looke all abowt both by seea and by land. Within the towne there be iiij or v larg sestornes cutt in the verie rocke to receave and keep the raign water within them, which by pipes and conductes is convayed into them. And indeede in all points we found the towne no lesse then the Marquess had said. Three miles from this towne, there is an other yland adjoining to yt. called Procida, which is nothing so big as this, nor the towne so faire, nor so strong. When we had seene whatsoever was worthe sight in the towne of Ischia, we departed towardes Naples again in a vessell, owr leave first taken of the Captain, who had so gentlie entreated us at owr being there. And thus on neyther-side of Naples was there anie thing left unseene that was worthie to be seene.

This realm of Naples is verie plentifull of all things behouffull for the lyving of mann. For yf in the countrey of Calabria (which by the reason of so manie sharpe hige hilles and stonie rockes is communlie adjudged the worst and barronest part of the realm) ye find such great abundance of necessarie things (besides other dilicaties of pleasure), as is wheate, barlie, and all other graine, wine of all tastes, oyle, sugar, honie, waxe, salte, bothe owt of mines, and made of salt water, gold, sylver, wolles, silke in great quantitie, manna a verie rare thing and precious, saffron, olive trees, figg trees, arang trees, lymons, citrons with a number of other plesant fruts; what judge ye maye ye find in the other partes of the realm, which are plaine feeldes and dailie tilled, as Terra di lavoro and Paglia [Apulia], which for the fertilitie of the ground are esteamed the best partes in the realm. The citie itself is replenisshed with all things, so good cheape in respect of all other cities in Italie, that it is wonder to see, and in especiallie the great quantity of fruts that are there. It is communlie called Napoli Gentile, by the reason of the great Nobilitie owt of all partes of the realm within it, which (as I have said) have their severall palaces there. At owr being here there arrived a shipp which had browght in herr from Manfredonia iij hundrethe brass peecs great and small, which had the armes of the Duke of Saxonie and the Landegrave upon them, and upon som of them the pope was made like unto a devell. These peecs and manie mo were taken when th'Emperor had the victorie against the Germanes, and most of them were convayed to Naples by seea. The most of them that cam this time to Naples were hackbutts a

croke.[1] But some of them were faire great peeces, bothe canons, culverines and sacres. Here I taried for the companie of Mr. Stradling and Grinwaye a monethe after my cumming owt of Sicilia. The xxvijth of April we departed owt of Naples and that morning arrived there from Genoa the Prince Andrea Doria with xl galies, to go on his jorneye towardes Aphrica, and to take the xij galies that were in Naples with him, which towne of Aphrica [Tunis] (as I have said) he tooke in September folowing.

) From Naples to Patria . . . . . xv^{ml}

Hard by this towne of Patria appeare the old ruines of the citie of Linternum, where Scipio Aphricanus dwelt in exile owt of his country. It is not farr from the seea. By this place is a lague where we pass, which is called Lago della Patria and in sum place it is two miles brode, and insom other a mile, half a mile, and more and less.

Emong the ruines here there is a fountain or spring of sowre water, whiche th'inhabitants saye is good for the headache, and yf a mann drink unordinatlie of yt, yt makethe him dronke as wine dothe. .

Before we cum to Mondragone we pass throwgh a great woode which is verie parellous for theves and robbars.

) From Patria to Castel Mare di Vulturno . . x^{ml}

This is upon the river Vulturno that cummeth from Capua and where Terra di lavoro hathe his beginning. In this place stoode onse the auntient citie of Vulturnum.

ϑ From thense to Rocca di Mondragone . . v^{ml}

This castle standethe upon the hill called in time past Mons Massicus, a mile from the seea.

) From thense to the passage of Garigliano . . x^{ml}

Most writers saye that after we are past this river we cum into Campania or Terra di lavoro.

This river was named in times past Lyris.

At the passage of it we may discern the old ruines of Minturne, where the generall counsell was kept in the yere of our Lord 297, where there is to bee seene a theater almost hole, and a sumptious aqueduct with dyverse other antiquities.

[1] A hackbut a croke was a hackbut or arquebuse supported on a rest by a hook of iron fastened to the barrel (Meyrick, *Anc. Arm.*). A sacre or saker was a piece of ordnance of three and a half inches bore (Halliwell).

) From Garigliano to Mola . . . . . x^m

This towne may be so called from the abundance of milles within yt that are driven by the force of the swyft springes that cum owt of the hilles there. The countrey here abowt is faire and pleasant, full of bewtifull gardines. Here it is thowght was Ciceroe's villa Formiana, which he speakethe of 2 lib. de oratore, that Scipio and Lælius beeing wearie of studie refresshed their mindes with sportes and pastimes. And Martial also makethe mention of yt.

O temperatæ dulce Formiæ littus.

And a mann that markethe the old sepultures, the ruines of great buildings and the number of epitaffes graven in stone, may soone judge that this place hathe bine muche inhabited in times past.

I drue owt certain epitaffes that I sawe there in gardines, wherof this was one, graven in a peece of marble a foote and a half long and a foote brode:

Imp. Cæsari Divi Hadriani f.
Divi Trajani nep. Divi Nervæ
Pronepoti Tito Ælio Hadriano
Antonino Aug. Pio Pont. Max.
Trib. Pot. xj Cos. iiij P.P.
Formiani publice.

And in another peece of marble like unto that:

L. Brutio L. F. Pal. Celeri
Equo Public. Præs. Coh. III
Aug. Thrag. Equit.
L. Brutius Primitivo Pater et
Justeia Mater
filio optimo
P.S.P.L. D.P.P.

And in suche an other, this that followeth:

L. Varronio L. F. Pal.
Capitoni Scribæ Ædili C. Velato II
Viro Quinquen. Curatori aquarum Patrono
Coloniæ ordo, Regalium quorum honore
Contentus sua pecunia posuit. L.D.D.D.

From Mola and Castellone to Fundi . . xxiij^ml.

All this waye we go upon Via Appia, which was made of faire

larg stone. This towne standethe in a plaine, with a frutefull countrey abowt yt, where are verie delicate wines, which Martial coold not have kept till they bee old, as he saith: [1]

Hœc Fundana tulit fœlix autumnus opimi
Expressit mulsum consul et ipse bibet.

So dothe Strabo and Plini also praise the wine of this countrey marvelouslie: this citie was sacked by Barbarossa, captain on the seea for the Turke, anno 1534. It belongethe now to the prince of Salmone.

℈ From Fundi to Terracina . . . . . x^ml

Beefore we cum to the towne we passe the Marisshes and cum to a straite passage betwext the hill and the seea cutt of the rocke by force of hand. And there entre we owt of the realm into the Pope's land.

This towne is built upon a rocke besides the hige hilles, compassed abowt with fennes and marisshes that the passage is verie daungerouse except a mann know the waye. Upon the hill there be manie antiquities, and emong other a mann may behold a faire theater. Suetonius makethe mention that Tiberius th'Emperor being at supper upon a time here abowt Terracina at the Prætorium, there fell sodainlie from the rocke above certain great stones which slewe dyverse of his frindes and servantes: and it was so sodainlie that Tiberius himself had much a do to skape. The countrey abowt is faire and pleasant, full of vines, and other trees of sundrie frutes. By yond Terracina in owr waye from Naples to Roome there is a river called Astura and a castle upon it of the same name, where Cicero fleeing owt of the handes of M. Antonius, was taken by Popilius (whose lyf he had saved before) and there most cruellie cutt of his head; as Livi and Plutarc write of him. And here we may see Monte Circello [Circeo] upon the left hand by the seea side, which is verie hige to behold a farr of.

℈ From Terracina to Piperno . . . . . xvj^ml

This towne standethe upon the hill named in times past Privernum, as Vergil saith: [Æn. xi. 539.]

Pulsus ob invidiam [regno]. viresque superbas
Priverno antiqua Metabus cum excederet urbe.

[1] *Ep.* xiii. 113. 'Mustum' is the usual reading, not 'mulsum.'

♃ From thense to Sarmineta . . . . . xij^{ml}

This towne standethe a hige upon a hill, benethe at the rootes of the hill there are certain hostries to lodg travaylers, where as do appeare certain old ruines. And it is thowght the place called in the Scripture Tres tabernæ was here, and not betwext Ostia and Roome.

♃ From thense to Velitri . . . . . xvj^{ml}

This is a verie auntient citie placed upon a hill, and was wont to be the beawtifull and glorious citie of the Volsci. Yt reserveth his old name still. This citie hath bine verie famous as well for the auntientie of yt, as for that the predicessors of themperor Octavius Augustus had their beginning here. The wine here abowt Velitri is muche praysed.

) From Velitri to Marino . . . . . viij^{ml}

This towne standethe upon a hill emong thicke wooddes and trees. Not farr from yt is a great lague. Sum imaginn this to be yt that was wont to be called Villa Mariana, nighe unto which dwelt Lutius Murrenna. This towne belongethe to the house of Colonna in Roome.

♁ From thense to Roome . . . . . xij^{ml}

The countrey abowt is faire and plaine on all sides, full of antiquities, aqueducts and such other.

In Roome was now pope Giovan Maria Cardinall di Monte, called Pope July the third, elected the vij of Februarie last past.

This yere being 1550, the yere of Jubyley was celebrated in Roome, which is everie xxvth yere. And ymmediatlie after the pope was created he gave the first stroke at the wall in St. Petre's churche (according to the maner) called the golden gate, and is kept mured uppe untill the yere of Jubilie. And as the pope his owne parson gevethe the first stroke here in St. Petre's Churche, so be there cardinalles appointed to the like in the other vj principall churches abowt Roome: then the first stroke ons geven, there be masons readie to digg it downe, and so it standethe open all that yere: at the yere's end it is closed upp again. Whosoever will receave the full indulgence of this Jubilie must visit the vii principall churches of Roome all in on daie (which he shall have inough to do) a foote. With these and like fond traditions

is the papall seate cheeflie maintained, to call menn owt of all places of christendome to lighten their purses here, at pardons, indulgences, and jubileis to stocks and stones. But suche fond folishnes was never better spied owt then it is now, nor less observed in all places, thowghe manie perforce bee kept blinde still. And especiallie in Roome itself where they have bine so used to yt, that they are wearie of yt a great number.

We arrived in Roome the last daye of Aprill, and from thense we sett forwardes towardes Siena the vith of May, the verie same journey I cam before by Viterbo and Bolsena, which is rekoned an hundrethe miles, where we arrived the ix^{h} of May.

At my return to Siena I found there Mr. Parkar and Mr. Barkar. And after I had settled my self sumwhat to my book [1] I continued there but a while, beeing sent for by letters from my brother to repaire towardes th'Emperor's Court to him with convenient speede.

At this time was Don Diego in the towne, who cam from Roome to declare unto the lordes of the towne th Emperor's will, how for the less charges unto his Majesty and for the better saveguard of the towne, his pleasure was to build a fortress there, upon a hill within the towne, which full sore against their willes, agreed thereunto. The place was assigned by Saint Domenico and the plott cast owt before I cam awaye; the which fortress in the yere 1552 was cast downe to the earth again after the French armie was entred into the towne, and they restored to their accustomed freedom and libertie, as Claudio Tolomei declared in his oration to the French King at Compeign, beeing sent unto him ambassador from the citie to render due thanks vnto him for setting them at libertie.

I departed owt of Siena the xix of Julye to Florence, where I found Mr. Peto and Whithorn. From hense I went to Bologna and so to Ferrara, where at Frankolini, five miles of, I tooke bote and so cam to Chioggia, which is an yland within the seea, built as Venice is. From hense cum all the abundance of mellones that in the sommer time are in Venice. Afterward we sailed to Venice, which is xx miles. In Venice I rested a daie with Mr. Jhon Arundell, where I visited Mr. Edmund Harvelle's wyff, whom she had buried [2] that sommer, complayning greatlie of the loss of so

[1] My book. See p. 78, *infra*.
[2] See *Cal. of Venetian State Papers*.

worthie a husband (as he was indeede), as gentle a gentleman as ever served king, of whom all Englishemen found great lacke.

) From Venice to Margera [Malghera] . . v^{ml}
θ From thense by Mestre to Treviso . . . xij^{ml}

By this citie hathe all the countrey abowt his name Marca Trivigiana, bicause there was a Marquess sett there by the Lombardes, and gave him to his title the citie and territorie of the same, whiche is verie frutefull of all things necessarie.

The towne is now so fortified by the Venetians, that it is reckoned on of the strongest holds in all Italye.

$\ni$ From hense to Castel franco . . . . xv^{ml}
$\ni$ From thense to Bassano . . . . . x^{ml}

This is a prettie towne under the Venetiens, situated upon the Brenta that goeth to Padoa. Owt of this towne had the Carrari that in times past were lordes of Padoa, their beginning. And here in owr dayes was born the famous clarke in letters of humanitie Lazarus Bonamicus, stipended reader in the schooles of Padoa of the Greeke and Latin tung by the Siniory of Venice with a great stipend.

From thense to Trento Isbruck and Ausburge as is before in my journey into Italie 1548, and hereafter shall be better sett furthe in 1554.

From Venice to Augusburg are lvj dutch leagues, which are two hundrethe and three score and tenn miles.

I arrived in Augusburg the vth of August; where th'Emperor laye being a litle before returned owt of the lowe countreys. The King of Romanes his brother, the Quene of Hungarie regent of Flaunders his syster, the Prince of Spaign his sonn, the Dutchess of Lorraign, and dyverse other of the nobilitie of Germanie and Spaign.

Here I found my brother attending for Sir Richard Morisine's cumming, who was appointed by the King and the Counsell to succede him in his roome with th'Emperor.

Th'Emperor had now made great alterations in this citie, bothe of politike government and also of the exclesiasticall jurisdiction, exiling and banisshing the preachers owt of the precint of th'Empire. And as all things maintaynedd with force endure not long, so was this alteration but for a time; for when he

thowght him self at the point to have browght his pretended purposes to pass, he was then farthest of, and they tooke no place. At this time he wold have had the King of Romaynes, and Maximilian, his sonn, King of Boeme, to have agreed to make the Prince of Spaign, his sonn, Emperor after his decease, and during lyff to be coadjutor with him in the Empire. The whiche demaund did neyther lieke the King of Romanes nor his sonn, as ever afterward a mann might gather by their countenance, for they seemed to bee alwais sadd and pensive of the matter. Here the Emperor gathered to gather the Counsell of the Empire.

During the time of mine abode here I translated into Englishe the Tragedie of Free Will, which afterward I dedicated to my Lord Marquess of Northampton.

When Mr. Morisin was arrived and my brother had taken his leave of th'Emperor, the Prince of Spaign and the rest of the nobilitie of the Cowrt, we sett owt of Auspurg the xith of Novembre.

) From Auspurg to Canstat . . . . xvj$^{l.gs}$
) ,, thense to Vayhinghemn . . . iij^{ls}
) ,, ,, ,, Bretten . . . . ij^{ls}
Δ ,, ,, ,, Rainhausen [Rheinhausen] . iiij^{ls}

Here we had a bote that cam from Strasburg to meete us here, wherin we shipped owr horses and cariag to the number of xvij great horse, and xxx parsones; the mules and gheldings went by land. And so from hense we went downe the ryver Rhyne, landing everie night in som good towne.

♁ 1 From Rainhawsen to Wormes . . . vij^{le}
♁ 2 From thense to Mens [Maguntia] . . vij^{le}
) 3 ,, ,, ,, Bachraghe [Bacharach] . vij^{le}

From hense come all the perfect Renishe wines whiche growe here abowt in great quantitie.

θ From thense to Covlense [Coblentz] . . v^{li}
) 4 ,, ,, ,, Winter [Königswinter] . vj^{li}
☽ ,, ,, ,, Bann [Bonn] . . . ij^{li}
♁ 5 ,, ,, ,, Colain [Cologne] . . iiij^{li}
☽ ,, ,, ,, Disteldorf [Düsseldorf] . v^{li}

This is the Duke of Cleve's towne, wherein he hathe a faire palaice; and here (the Duke not being at home) we were pre-

sented with a pipe of wine, and a wild bore, by the Dutchesse, that sent yt to the bote to us, my brother not going to land at all him self, but sent Mr. Hampton with an other.

☽ 6 From thense to Kayserswert . . . . . j^le
☽ 7 ,, ,, ,, Resse (Rees) . . . . . vij^le
☿ ,, ,, ,, Nimega in Geldres (Nijmegen) vj^le
☽ 8 ,, ,, ,, Tyell (Tiel) . . . . iiij^le

Here we rid by land and the bote cam after against the river.

☿ From thense to Hertzukenbusse [Hertogenbosch] iiij^le

This towne is in Brabant, and is other wise named Bullduke [Bois-le-Duc]. We travailed no farther by water but sold our bote here.

☽ 9 From thense to Borle . . . . . v^le
♁ 10 ,, ,, ,, Antwerpe . . . . . vij^le

We arrived in Antwerpe the xxx of Novembre, and the viij of Decembre we sett owt from thense towardes Calice; where after our arrivall we taried for wind and passage vij or viij dayes. And at last we had a verie yll passag, of a crare [1] and two hulks; the violence of the winde was such that we in the crare recovered Dover; but the hulks, wherin the horses were, were dispersed; the on was driven to Sandwich and the other to Rochester. And the report was they were seene upon Goodwinn Sands, which feared we not a litle.

Upon Christmas day in the morning abowt ix a clocke we arrived at the Cowrt, accompanied with Sir Anthony Aucher,[2] Master of the Jewell house, the King lying then at Grinwhiche. That morning we cam from Dartford, where my brother saluted by the waye the Ladie Ann of Cleve.[3]

This yere was Bollaign [Boulogne] rendered uppe unto the French men again.

Duke Maurice at th'Emperor's comaundement begann his sieg before Madenburg, [Magdeburg] in Saxonie.

[1] Crare or crayer, a small trading vessel. The word is used by Shakespeare, *Cymb.* iv. 2, 205 (Murray).

[2] Sir Ant. Aucher, of Ottringden, Kent, Marshal of Calais, at the taking of which place by the French both he and his son were killed.

[3] Lady Ann of Cleve, the repudiated wife of Henry VIII., had been granted the lands of Dartford Priory for her life by Edward VI.

In this yere was Master Bucer in England and read openlie in the schooles in Cambridge: likewise Peter Martir in Oxford.

1551.

Upon Newyere's Daye my Lord Marquiss of Northampton, Lord William Aparr,[1] receaved me into his service at Grynwhiche, and upon Tweluf Yeven had me with him to my Lord Cobham's house of Cowling Castle,[2] where he dissported himself a while with my Lord of Ruttland, my Lord Braye, Mr. Nicholas Throgmorton, and dyverse other, and returned again to the Cowrt.

[3] Abowt the beginning of Lent all humane things not keaping evermore in on cowrse nor continuallie abiding in on estate, but as matters of the world, somtime unstedfast variable and (as I may say after faire wether) raignie, were overcast with the sodain darknes which endured untill Christmas after; being th'occation of great heavines and much sorowe, yea and a great deale more then did owtwardlie appeare to the eyes of a number, which fedd with woordes turning the truthe into a bye waye remayned satisfied, thowghe inward grief (understanding on all sides compassion to be taken, but where it behoved most) was covered with an owtward shadowe: and alwais under a meerie countenance sorow and lamentation hidd in the heart. But it was not so oppressed nor so heavie before, as afterward the contentation of minde did with gladnes lighten it, for that that folowed upon it throwgh sundrie wayes were first proved in vaine, and manie meanes made which took verie litle or none effect: neyther did anie prevaile at all saving that whiche appeared sodainlie of it self at a time unloked for, when almost all hoope was past; like as

[1] Lord William Parr, or Aparr. Brother of Queen Katherine, sixth and last wife of Henry VIII. Cr. Marquis of Northampton 1547, Lord Great Chamberlain and K.G. Attainted 1554 and his honours forfeited. Cr. again Marquis of Northampton 1559; died 1571. Nicolas's *Peerage*.

[2] Cowling or Cooling Castle was the seat of George Brooke, Lord Cobham, near Rochester. The castle was attacked and taken by Sir Thos. Wyatt, January 1554, during the insurrection. But Lord Cobham seems nevertheless to have been suspected of complicity in the rising. From Berry's *Kent Pedigrees* it seems that Sir Thos. Wyatt and Lord Cobham were cousins.

[3] There is a note, 'Quere,' at the side here, which seems to refer to this paragraph.

miseries take their leave when occation to rejoice suppliethe their roome; so dothe the sodain joye please muche more when it cummethe by a chaunce unloked for before.

The Viage of my Lord Marquess of Northampton unto Fraunce.

The xvth daie of May in the vth yere of King Edward the VIth there was sent by his Majesty and his Counsell in to Fraunce, to Henry the Second, Frenche King, in commission, my Lord Marquess of Northampton, the Bishoppe of Elye,[1] Sir Philippe Hobye, knight, Sir William Pickering,[2] knight, Sir Thomas Smythe,[3] knight, and Mr. Doctor Olyver,[4] somtime dean of Frideswise in Oxford and Doctor of the Lawe, Sir Jhon Mason,[5] knight, who was the third parson in the commission and Ambassador resident with the French King. To accompanie the Lord Marquess on this journey were sent these noblemen and gentlmen: the Earle of Worcester, the Earle of Ruttland, the Earle of Urmund, the Viscount Fitz Walter, the Viscount Lile, sonn to th'Erle of Warwicke, the Lord of Burgayney, the Lord Braye, the Lord Yvers, Mr. Nicholas Throgmorton, Mr. Henry Sidnay, gentlmen of the Privie Chamber, Sir William Cobham, knight, Sir Jhon Cutts, knight, Sir Jhon Parratt, knight, Sir Anthonie Guidott, knight, Sir Gilbert Dithike, knight, communlie called Garter, and prinncipall King of Armes, Mr. William Fitzwilliams, Mr. Henry Cary,[6] Mr.

[1] Bishop of Ely; Thomas Goodrich d. 1554. A list of names corresponding to this was sent home by Lord Northampton in June 1551, and remains among the Foreign State Papers of this date: it differs from this in giving 'Lord Rivers' for 'Lord Yvers,' 'Guidotti' for 'Guidott,' and 'Edmund' for 'Edward' Varney. Lord Yvers or Evers appears, however, to be correct.

[2] Sir Will. Pickering (1516–1575), M.P. for Warwick. Knighted on Ed. VI.'s accession. English Ambassador at Paris 1551. (*D.N.B.*)

[3] Sir Thos. Smyth (1512–1577), of Hill Hall, Essex, a statesman and scholar. Vice-Chan. of Camb. Univ., Ambassador to France in 1562 (cf. Gyll's *Hist. of Wraysbury*).

[4] Dr. John Oliver, Dean of Christ Church, Oxford. Advanced by Wolsey's interest; died 1552. (*D.N.B.*)

[5] Sir John Mason (1503–1566), son of a cowherd at Abingdon. Clerk to Privy Council 1542. English Ambassador to France 1550. (*D.N.B.*)

[6] Sir Henry Carey (1524–1596), cousin to Queen Elizabeth, cr. Lord Hunsdon 1554. His daughter married Sir Edward Hoby, son of the writer.

Henry Knolles, Mr. Fraunces Varney, Mr. Edward Varney, Mr. Jhon Yong, Mr. William Thomas, secretarie unto the Lords the commissioners, Mr. Nicholas Alexander, Mr. Lucas Fringar, Mr. Chester, heralt at armes, and Rudgedragon, persevant at armes. Of my Lord Marquess' owne companie there went to waite upon him Mr. Hew Rich, Mr. Thomas Cobham, Mr. Francs Hinde, Mr. Thomas Carew, Mr. Clark, his steward, Mr. Thomas Trundle, ussher, Mr. Fleare, Mr. Daniell, Mr. William Rouse, Mr. Edward Horsey, Mr. Francs Horsey, Mr. Nicholas Minn, Mr. Hall, Mr. Grisley, Mr. Sturton, Mr. Thomas Ashleye, Mr. Kyrkham, Mr. Lyster of his seller, Thomas Middleton, his page, and I. There was also Mr. Thomas Levar, his chaplene, Mr. Roger Straunge, and manie of his yemen. The hole number of the noblemen and gentlemen with their traynes was two hundredthe & lx in all. My Lord Marques arrived at Calice, and from thense the xxix of May he went to Bullain [Boulogne], where he was receaved right honorablie with gunnshott and other triumphes; and where also mett with him on Monsr di Mendotsa, a Spaniard evermore trayned and browght uppe in Fraunce, and of the French King's Privie Chambre, who was appointed there by the French King to attend upon my Lord Marquess and to conduct him with his nobles and wholl traine unto the Cowrt.

♃	From Calice to Boulaing [Boulogne]	.	.	xx^{ml}
♃	., thense to Monterol [Montreuil]	.	.	
♃	,, ,, ,, Abvile [Abbeville]	.	.	x^{le}
♂	,, ,, ,, Aminens [Amiens]	.	.	x^{le}
☽	,, ,, ,, Breteul . . .	.	.	vj^{le}
♃	,, ,, ,, Cleremont . .	.	.	vij^{le}
☽	,, ,, ,, Lusers [Luzarches]	.	.	viij^{le}
♄	,, ,, ,, Paris . . .	.	.	vij^{le}
♃	,, ,, ,, Charters . .	.	.	x^{le}
♃	,, ,, ,, Estempes .	.	.	x^{le}
☽	,, ,, ,, Turye [Toury]	.	.	xij^{le}
♄	,, ,, ,, Orleans . .	.	.	xvj^{le}

This is an Universitie standing in a good aere. Here my Lord Marquess both cumming and going was honorablie receaved, and presented with wine and spices for two or three dayes that he remayned there, and in like maner all the commissioners. Also there mett with him a gentlman of the French King's Privie

Chamber, who had prepared against his cumming diverse vessells to transport him, the commissioners, and all the whole traine unto Nantz in Britaign, by the river of Loyre.

) From Orleans to Lozans . . . . . vij^{le}
☽ From thense to Bloys [Blois] . . . . . x^{le}

Here my Lord Marquess both cumming and going visited the Dolphinn and the rest of the King's children, which laye here in the castle.

☽ From hense to Ambois [Amboise] . . . . x^{le}
θ From thense to Toures [Tours] . . . . . vij^{le}

Abowt this towne the countrey is verie plentifull, abundant with all things necessarie, and within the towne there is silke made.

☽ From thense to Salmure [Saumur] . . . . xiij^{le}
) ,, ,, ,, Pont de Sei (Ponts de Cé) . x^{le}

In this towne we encountred the Marisshall of Sant Andrea, that was sent by the French King into England, accompanied with many nobles and gentlmen, who cam to visit my Lord at his lodging, upon the bridge, and had taken upp the towne for him self and his traine before our arrivall.

Δ From thense to Ansenis [Ancenis] . . . xiij^{le}

Here Mr. Mason cumming from the French cowrt mett with my Lord.

θ From thense to Nantz [Nantes] . . . vij^{le}

Here my lord was right honorablie receaved of them of the towne with great gunnshott. And not long after his arrivall there cam to him Monsr de Chastillon, who accompanied him unto Chasteaubriant, where the King lay, and by the way was greatlie feasted by him.

) From thense to Chasteaubrian . . . . x^{le}

At his cumming towardes this towne there mett with him Monsr d'Anguien, the Duke Vandosme's brother, with xxx or xl horse. And a litle withowt the towne gate mett him Monsr Delmal with dyverse other noblmen in companie with him; and so was he accompanied unto the Castle, where the King was. And after he alighted from horsbacke he was browght upp into the Chambre of

Presence, where the King remayned for him, accompanied with the Cardinall of Lorraign, the Duke of Guise's brother, the Cardinall of Chastillon, Mons[r] de Chastillon's brother, the Duke of Guise, with the rest of his brethren, and the Cunstable of Fraunce with diverse other noblemen, at his Privie Chamber dore: whereas the King embraced my Lord Marquess verie courtiouslie and all the noblemen and gentlmen of England, wheras my Lord presented him his letters of credence from the King's Majesty. And afterward my Lord tooke his leave of him and was browght unto his chambre within the cowrt, which was uppon Friday, the xix[th] of June.

Upon Saturdaye at after noone, Mr. Garter, with other that had the charg, was sent to the Chappell to prepare places for the King, my Lord Marquess, and the Cunstable, for the order of the Garter.

Uppon Sunday, the xxi of June, Mr. Garter and Mr. Chester browght the robes of the Garter for the French King into the Quene's great chamber, which was appointed for the same; and there my Lord Marquess and the Cunstable (being Knight of the Garter) did putt on their robes, and Mr. Garter the King's Majesty's cote of armes, and going before the two knights browght the French King's robes into his Privie Chamber, wherin entred my Lord of Elye and no mo of the commissioners of England. There my Lord of Elye made a preposition or oration unto the King for deliverie of the order of the Garter from the King's Majesty, whereunto the Cardinall of Lorraign made answere of thanks in the French King's behalf. That ceremonie done my Lord Marquess delivered the George, Garter, robes, and collar unto the French King, where was delivered unto Mr. Garter the French King's gowne of his backe, which was of blacke satin with xlviij paire of agletts of gold sett full with pearles, esteamed worth l pounds, and a chaine of gold of two hundreth French crownes.

At the cumming furth of the King owt of his Privie Chamber everie gentlman and nobleman tooke his place before the King unto the chappell. First the gentlmen of Fraunce and England, and then the noblemen of Fraunce and England, and after them the noblemen of the order of Fraunce, and the Commissioners of England, where Sir Jhon Mason tooke the highest place as appertayned unto him, being Ambassador resident. Then before the two knights of th'Order, which were my Lord Marquess and the

Constable, went Chester, wearing the King's Majesty's cote of armes. And after them, before the King, the Sargeants at Armes and Mr. Garter. Then cam the King betwext the Cardinall of Lorraign and the Cardinall Chastillon; and after the King such as were of his Privie Chamber. In this manner they cam to the chappell, where was song a solemn Mass after the French fasshion, with holie water and holie breade, etc. After service was done they returned unto the King's chamber of estate, wheras dined with the King my Lord Marquiss and the Cunstable. The other nobles both of England and Fraunce dined together in a great chamber at on table apointed for them.

Uppon Tuisdaye, the xxxth of June, the French King removed his Cowrt towards Nantz, wheras upon Sunday, the xij of Julye, he made his entrie. All this time my Lord Marquess, with certain lordes with him, was with the King, and all the rest of the lordes and other of the traine remayned at Nantz against his cumming.

The Castle of Chasteubriant standethe upon the hill full of pleasant wooddes, delectable walkes, faire springs of freshe water, freshe gardines and ortchards replenisshed with all sorts of savorie fruts, bewtifull prospects all abowt, and verie helthsom aere. It belongethe to the Cunstable of Fraunce. The palaice is verie princelie, both for the building and also for the conveyance of roomes; bequethed unto him by Monsr de Chasteubriant when he died, full litle thinking he shuld then have departed owt of this world.

Th'entrie of the French King and Quene into Nantz, the head towne of Britaign.

The French King (as the maner of Fraunce is) is after his coronation receaved with great triumphe in to all the cities of his realm, for the first time of his cumming: and for that he had not as yet bine in Nantz sith he was made King he entended to make his entrie ynto yt now, at my Lord Marquess being with him, which was in this maner:—

First there cam fowre bands of souldiers, which were abowt a thowsand in all.

Secondarile, three score townesmenn on horsbacke.

Thirdlie, three score redd cotes which cam before the provost a

foote, and after them the provost of the towne, accompanied with l on horsebacke, and som what after them xxv townesmenn on horsback.

Fowrthlie, a great quantitie of friers and priestes in maner of procession; after whom folowed xx of the Gard on horsbacke, and the Gard Swisers on foote in good ordre.

Fiftlie, xxvij great gentlmen and lordes, as the Ringrave, my Lord of Urmund, the Cardinall of Lorraign, the Cardinall Chastillon, and an Italian Cardinall sent to the King by the Pope, called Cardinall Crispio; and next unto them the Master of the Horse, Deputie, and Mr. Cunstable, and after them the King on a horse verie richile trapt with imbroderment of silver, riding under a canapie born by iiij gentlmen. Next to the King rid the Prince of Rochsurion with Monsr Danguien; and after them the Lord Marquess of Northampton, having on the on side of him Monsr Delmal, and on the other side Monsr Denemurs. Then folowed other Erles of England and Fraunce, the Erle of Worcester, the Erle of Ruttland, with other French lordes and gentlmen to the number of xl; after them cam lii of the Gard on horsbacke, and last of all a great multitude of people.

An howre or therabowt after the King was thus entred the Quene made herr entrie, having before herr l Swisers of the Gard and after them the Captain of the Castle with his band, wherof were xxxij vellute cotes, and a great number of noblmenn and gentlmenn on horsbacke. Three pages of honor, they and their horses all in white vellute imbrodered with redd and sylver: wherof the on caried behinde him the Quene's great Caskett coverid with white vellute and imbrodered with redd and sylver; an other ridd on a doble horse for the Quene, all imbrodered sutable as beefore: also there were two spare horses for the Quene, all trapt and imbrodered as the rest.

The Quene herrself rid in a littar born upon two great horses, and uppon them two pages all with colowrs and imbroderies sutable with the rest. And so was the Quene herr self. Ymmediatlie after the Quene folowed xx gentlwomen, of the which fowre were apparelled all in blacke, and xvj all in white damaske, white hatts, and great white fethers in them. And thus rid the Quene with her traine throwgh the towne towards the Castle, after the King. The old and the yong Quenes of Scottes cam not with the Cowrt to Nantz, but remayned behinde at Chasteaubriant to go an other waye.

Upon Friday, the xvij day of Julye, my Lord Marquess and all the hole traine removed from Nantz towardes Angiers [Angers] by land, costing[1] the river of Loyer; folowing the French King, which was departed before. At Chasteubriant the French King shewed my Lord Marquess great plesure and disport, sometime in plaing at tenice, sometime in shooting, sometime in hunting the bore, somtime at the palla malla, and somtime with his great boisterlie Britons wrastling with my lorde's yemen of Cornwall, who had much a do to gete the upper hand of them: and everie night ther was dansing in the great hall, and somtime musike in the King's Privie Chamber. He shewed him the like at Nantz with skirmisshes sometime uppon the river with bottes and vesselles furnisshe warlike.

)	From Nantz to Ansenis	vij^{le}
θ	From thense to Angiers [Angers] . . .	x^{le}
ϑ	,, ,, ,, Salmure [Saumur] . . .	x^{le}
θ	,, ,, ,, Toures	xvij

From Chasteubriant to Toures are xv postes. Uppon Sunday, the xix of July, my Lord Marquess and all the noblemen of England tooke their leave of the French King in Angiers. The King went from hense on Pilgromag a foote to a place called Nostredam de Clery, which he dothe accustomablie use onse a yere.

ϑ	From Toures to Amboise	vij^{le}
ϑ	From thens to Bloyes	x^{le}
ϑ	,, ,, ,, Orleanse	xvij^{le}

From Toures to Orleans are viij postes.

A three leagues from Bloys there is a statlie place of the King's, somwhat owt of the hige waye, called Chambray [Chambord], a verie bewtifull palaice and curiouslie built with great conveyance of roomes within yt; so that when it shalbe throwghlie built uppe it may well be said to bee on of the fairest peecs of woorke in Christendom. At everie great towne in Fraunce where my Lord arrived he was right honorablie receaved of the principalles of the townes, both cumming and goinge, with great presentes of all kinde of wines and sundrie kindes of spices; and during the time that he laye in the Cowrt his table was provided for at the French King's charge, and the King's servants wayted upon him to serve him at table.

[1] Costing: *see* note, p. 39.

) From Orleans to Tury . . . . . xij^{le}
☽ From thense to Estemps . . . . . x^{le}
☽ ,, ,, ,, Chartres . . . . . v^{le}
♁ ,, ,, ,, Paris . . . . . x^{le}

From Orleance to Paris are viij postes.

Here my Lord arrived in his journey homwardes uppon Saturdaye, the xxv day of Julye; and the first daye of August Monsr Mendotsa presented him a cupbord of plate, on the French King's behalf, of the value of two thowsand Crownes. There was browght also for my brother plate of the value of vi hundrethe crownes, he being goone before homwardes by the waye of Roane [Rouen]; and also for Mr. Smith three hundrethe crownes; for Mr. Dr Olyver two hundrethe crownes. Mr. Mason's was reserved untill his cumming, which was a cheine of xij hundrethe crownes; and of that value was my Lord of Elie's cuppbord of plate.

During the time of owr abode in Paris, Monsr de Bies,[1] who was committed to prison in this King's father's dayes, for the matters of Boulaign, was committed to perpetuall prison and disgraded of the Order of Saint Michell.

The French King told my Lord he should not bee putt to death, for that he made him knight in the feeld. Here we had newes owt of England how the sweating sicknes did raign there, and that there died of it the yong Duke of Suffolke,[2] the Lord Charles his brother, the Lord Crumwell, Sir Jhon Luttrell, Alexander Carew, and manie other knights and gentlmen of much worthines; of this disease died also my syster Elisabethe[3] with her sonn. We taried in Paris x daies; and after owr departure from thense Sr Raff Coppinger,[4] a worthie knight, whom we found in Fraunce

[1] Mr. de Bies (Oudart du Biez), a distinguished general, a Marshal of France 1542. His downfall was unjustly brought about by his enemies, among whom were the Guises, by accusations brought against his conduct at the surrender and retaking of Bologne, on which he was condemned to death. He appears to have been set at liberty before his death in 1551 (*Biog. Univ.*).

[2] Henry, son of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk. By his death the dukedom became extinct. But the Marquis of Dorset, the father of Lady Jane Grey, was created Duke of Suffolk this same year.

[3] 'My sister Elizabeth.' The Hoby pedigree in the *Visitation of Worc.*, 1569 (Har. Soc.), gives an unnamed sister married to one Parker, who is possibly the person to whom reference is here made.

[4] Sir Ralph Coppinger, of Davington, Kent.

and had accompanied my Lord all this jorney, tooke his leave of my Lord and went to Deepe for that my ladye his wiff was newlie cum owt of England thither to him, where he died of the sweate ar he departed thense.

After my Lord Marquess' cuming away from the Cowrt Sir William Pickering, being appointed Ambassador resident by the King, succeeded Sir Jhon Mason, who tooke his jorney towardes England with my ladye.

♃	From Paris to Cleremont	xv^{le}
♂	From thense to Amiens	xii^{le}
♃	,, ,, ,, Monterol	xx^{le}
♃	,, Monterol to Boulaign	

Monsr de Mendotsa fell sicke at Abvile and there remayned, not being able to bring my Lord to Boulaign, where he first receaved him to conduct him to the Cowrt. From Paris to Boulaign are xvi postes.

My Lord arrived at Boulaign the x of August, where shortlie after he tooke shippe; and in the morning betwext iij and iiij of the clocke he arrived at Dover, which was a long and troblsom passag. From thense he tooke horse and arrived the next daye at the Cowrt, leaving his traine behind him. The King lay then at Hampton Cowrt, wheras was small resort of menn, by the reason of the sicknes that raigned this yere in the realme. We that were of his howshold went by water to Gravisend to Assher [Esher], besides Hampton Cowrt, where my Ladye laye all that sommer. In this monethe of August were created at Hampton Cowrt by the King, the Erle of Warwicke Duke of Northumberland, the Erle of Wilshire Marquess of Wynchester; the Master of the Horse Sir William Herbert Lord Herbert and Erle of Penbruke; and there were made knights Sir Henry Sidney, Sir Nicholas Throgmorton,[1] Sir William Cecil,[2] Secretarie, and Sir Jhon Cheeke; also the Marquess Dorsett created Duke of Suffolk.

Abowt Michelmas the Quene of Scotts the elder tooke landing

[1] Sir Nich. Throgmorton (1515–1571), a diplomatist, son of Sir G. Throgmorton of Coughton, Warwickshire. Related through his mother to Lord Northampton. Knighted 1551.

[2] Sir Will. Cecil, created Baron Burleigh 1571; married Mildred, daughter of Sir Ant. Cooke, and was thus brother-in-law to Thos. Hoby.

by force of wether in England, where she was honorablie receaved, first by my Lord and Ladie, with manie other nobles, both lords and ladies, at Hampton Cowrt; afterwards she was conducted by water in the Quene's barge to Polle's Wharf, where she tooke land and cam to the Bishoppe's palaice, richlie apparelled for herr. The next daie after she was browght to the Cowrt at Westminster, accompanied with erles' and barons' wyves, where the King receaved herr in the Hall, and ledd her uppe into his chambres, richlie hanged on all sides. At herr departure she was conducted owt of the citie by most of the nobilitie, with their bandes of menn of armes in good ordre, and with a great number of ladies and gentlwomen.

This season cumming uppe and downe by water and attending at Hampton Cowrt for the Quene's arrivall, it was the occation unto me of a quartan ague, which held me a good space after.

After the Quene's departure we removed from Assher [Esher] to Winchester Place, in Southwarke, which my Lord Marquess had of Doctor Ponett,[1] then Bishoppe of Wynchester, in exchaung for an other howse of his in Lambeth. Here laye my Ladie all this winter.

Abowt the month of Octobre my Lord of Sommersett with other lordes and knights was committed to the Towre; to the custodie wherof, with Sir Arthur Darcye, was appointed my brother, then being on of the Privie Counsell to the King's Majesty and Master of th'Ordinance. Within vj weeks after he was browght to his arraignment to Westminster Hall, where he acquited himself verie wiselie of whatsoever could be laid at his charg: notwithstanding by the Duke of Northumberland's meanes he was condemned of fellonie and quitted of treason. The fellonie was that he pretended the death[2] of the Duke of Northumberlande, beynge a pryvy counsellor, which by stattute was made fellony.

This forsaid jorney of my Lord Marquess into Fraunce was as well to conclude a marriage betwene the King's Majestie and the French King's eldest dawghter,[3] whom we sawe and saluted at Bloys, and to ratifie and establishe the peace and amitie betwext

[1] John Poynet, Bishop of Winchester after Gardiner was deprived in 1550 til 1553, when Gardiner was restored.

[2] From here to the end of the paragraph is in a different handwriting.

[3] Elizabeth (a side-note in MS.).

the two princes, as to bring unto the King the Order of the Garter.

At owr being in Fraunce the French King made great provision for war against th'Emperor; the cheef occation whereof was the citie of Parma, which th'Emperor would have kept in his owne hands from his sonn in lawe Duke Ottavio, that had maried his bastard daughter, which, perceaving his father in lawe's entent, forsoke him cleane and fledd to the French King, who sett him in full state and possession of Parma again. And he did not onlie now turn French, but also all the house of Farnese, which in fore time were so great frinds to th'Emperor (for all he had cawsed Pier Alois, their father, to be slaine in the citie of Piacenza, and so recovered the towne to himself).

The French King, understanding how royallie the Marshall of Sant Andrea, his Cheef Commissioner into England, was rewarded by the King's Majesty at his return, and the rest of his commissioners that went with him, he sent afterward unto my Lord Marquess, by a gentlman of his that he sent to the King on his behalf, two standing massie cuppes with their covers, of the value of two thowsand crownes, which is on thowsand marks, for an augmentation of his first reward. This yere after long siege laide to yt Duke Maurice entred by composition into the towne of Magdenburg [Magdeburg].

1552.

The xxij of January the Duke of Sommersett was beheaded openlie upon the Towre Hill, to no small grief of the lokers on. So were also Sir Thomas Arundle, Sir Michell Stanappe [Stanhope], and Mr. Raff Vane, with Sir Miles Partridge hanged, for being forged upon them that they pretended the Duke of Northumberland's deathe. My lord Pagett was disgraded of the Order of the Garter, which after the King's deathe was restored unto him again, and he made of the Quene's Privie Counsell in as ample maner as ever he had bine in fore time. The v day of Febrnarie I went into the countrv with my brother William [1] and his wyff to Marden. At this time was my brother appointed to goo in parson to transport and paye in Flaunders a certain sum of money

[1] William Hoby of Hales, county Gloucester. Marden or Merdon was a manor of Sir Philip Hoby's near Hursley.

borowed there in fore time, to the which journey he prepared himself and my brother William with him, and returned again before Easter. My quartern was th'occation of my tarying at home, and when I had remayned a season in the countrey I returned again to London the xxvi of April, after I had bine ridd of my ague, where I prepared myself to goo into Fraunce and there to applie my booke [1] for a season.

The xviij of May I tooke my leave of my Lord and Ladye at Horsleye, where they laye with my Ladie Browne, afterward maried to my Lord Clinton.

From the xviij of May until the xvj of June I continued in London, tarijng till my brother were dispatched from the Cowrt, being appointed commissioner by the King to go to Calice. And when it was determined Sir Richard Cotton should goo with Sir Anthonie Selinger [2] in his place (who helped me afterward to convaye over two gheldinges which I browght with me into Fraunce to Mr. Francs Caro), I departed owt of London, and at Dover passed the seeas with Sir Anthonye Aucher and Sir Henry Palmer. At Calice I had a pasport of the Lord Deputie, the Lord Willowghbye, to pass into Fraunce, and likewise of the Treasurer, Sir Maurice Denis, to pass withowt searche.

My joreney into Fraunce.

I departed out of Calaice the ij of Julye to Boloign, Monteroll, Abvile, Amiens, Bretoile, Cleremont, Luserts, Paris. I cam to Paris the vi of July, and the ixth of the same I departed thens by water toward Roane [Rouen].

From Paris to Roane are lx leagues.

From Paris to Poxsie [Poissy]	xxij^{le}
From thens to Mantoe [Mantes] . . .	vj^{le}
,, ,, ,, Vernune [Vernon] . . .	vj^{le}
,, ,, ,, Undely [Les Andelys] . .	v^{le}

Here is a castle called Galiard, the strongest in all Normandie, built by Englishmen.

From thense to Roane [Rouen]. . . . . xxj^{le}

I arrived in Roane the xij of July, and within a three weeks

[1] My book. *See* note on p. 78.

[2] Probably Sir Ant. St. Leger, of Ulcomb, Kent.

after I had receaved my stuff I retourned by the river to Paris again, by reason of my sore fote.

After I had convayed my stuff to Paris and settled myself there, the first thing I did was to translate into Englishe the third booke of the 'Cowrtisan,'[1] which my Ladie Marquess had often willed me to do, and for lacke of time ever differred it. And from thense I sent unto Sir Henry Sidney the epitome of the Italian tung which I drue owt there for him.

This done Mr. Henry Kingsmeale and I applied ourselves to the reading of the institutes of the Civill Law, being bothe lodged in a house together.

The menn of most fame and renowme in this Universitie of Paris were these: Silvius in phisike, Orontius in the mathematiks, Ramus in humanitie and philosophie.[2]

This yere the French King had taken Metz, in Lorraign, and Siena and Mirandula, in Italie. In Siena the Spaniardes were driven owt by the helpe of the towne, and the castle that was built there by th'Emperor was cast downe to the earthe; for the which entrie of the French partie Don Diego was blamed and somwhat in displeasure with th'Emperor.

After Duke Maurice, lijng long with his siege before Magdenburg [Magdeburg] (which is a citie in Saxonie and holdeth alwais of the Duke that is Elector), had browght it into th'Emperor's subjection, as other cities of Germanie than were, bicause they of the citie wold neyther receave th'Emperor nor his Interim, nor yet Duke Maurice for their lord, Marquess Albert of Brandenburg, the Duke of Mechelburg, and the Lantgrave of Hesse, his sonn, and Duke Maurice with certain other princes of Germanie annexed together, perceaving their kinn and friends in captivitie and Germanie thus daile oppressed and browght from the accustomed libertie into untollerable bondage, laide their heades together and

[1] This book does not appear to have been printed till 1561. The title is as follows: '*The Courtyer of Count Baldessar Castilio*, divided into four bookes, very necessary and profitable for yonge gentilmen and gentilwomen abiding in court, palaice, or place, done into Englyshe by Thomas Hoby. Imprinted at London by William Seres, at the sign of the Hedgehogge. 1551.' There is a letter from Sir John Cheke printed at the end of the book. The original work was *Il Cortegiano*, by Count Baldesar Castiglione, of which the first edition appeared in 1528, printed by Aldo Romano at Venice.

[2] Petrus Galandius (side-note in MS.).

entred into a new confederacie, that like as all this business had bine sturred in Germanie partlie by som of their meanes, so they shuld emong them bee the first to seeke a present remedie for so great an evell before it enlarged anie farther and bredd to a greater scabb. They entred into a new confederacie privilie to forsake th'Emperor and to serve the French King, his ennemie, thinking by that meane to obtain the sooner wherby to maintein their warres and to bring their purpose to passe. The which their device, not long after the towne was yelded and the duke peaceblie entred with good favor, they putt in practice. And as it was divised betwext them Albert went privilie into Fraunce to open this practise of theirs unto the French King, and to persuade him to this kinde of enterprise to aide and sustaine them with his helpe in the same, and to take upon him the stile of the defensor of the libertie of Germanie, promising him to do him good and faithfull service in that quarell against th'Emperor, who sawght nothing but the distruction of all Germanie, and to make this free nation an inheritance to him and to his for ever: offring him sufficient hostages in that behalf.

When the Frenche King perceaved it to bee no lie that they were at defiance with th'Emperor, thinking the sooner to compasse his purpose and ambitious desire (the which for all that he was never the neerer of), [he] gave them verie gentle entertainment with faire woordes, promising them golden mountaynes and (paradventure in hoope of a greate deale to ensue from yt) discoursed somwhat with them. When Albert with speede was returned and had declared how acceptable their service was to the King, who promised them large entertainment to do him service in Germanie, Duke Maurice and the rest with their powres marched towardes Auspurg [Augsburg], where they entred at last before th'Emperor's menn which he had sent thither to defend the towne. And albeit they arrived there before Duke Maurice, yet they of the towne desired them to stay a while withowt the walles untill they of the citie were at a point emong themselves, which was nothing elles but to prolong the time untill Duke Maurice cam (for they had intelligence that he was not farr of), who ymmediatelie after his arrival entred into the citie, and th'Emperor's menn retired backe again as they cam withowt doing anie thing. When he was thus entred he restored the citie to his accustomed libertie again, thrusting owt th'Emperor's garison, and undoing whatsoever the

Emperor had done in fore time at his being there, and displacing all such as th'Emperor had there putt in authoritie. Th'Emperor was departed from hense to Ynsbrucke when this sturr was in Germanie, entending to go from thense to Trent, where the generall Counsell was appointed to bee held. Before his departure owt of Ausprucke he thowght to make all things sure there, placing such in authoritie within the citie as made most for his purpose, banisshing and exiling the chiefest preachers of the towne, enforcing them to take their othe not to abide within the precint of th'Empire, and leaving there to his thinking sufficient garison.

When Duke Maurice had restored the preachers again (who counsailed him in no wise to dissolve the popish churches sett upp there by the Emperor's commaundment), and made this new alteration in the citie, leaving sufficient power there to the preservation of the same, he went towardes Fietse, a towne of the Cardinall of Auspruck, the which he took ymmediatelie, and the Duke of Mechelburg with him, by whose meanes he wann in a moment a certain sluce of importance within half a league of Fietse, which was upon a rocke in a verie narrow passage. The Emperor lijng in Ynsprucke thowght himself sure inowghe bicause his trust was in that sluce, which was indeed on of the strongest holdes in all Germanie and wonn by a wonderous pollicie. But when he heard it was taken, and hearing the newes of the sodaine approache of the Duke (the which he wold not almost credite before he in a maner sawe it), with all his Cowrt he removed in post hast in the night towardes the Archdukedom, caried in a littar, and never staide before he cam to Villaco, in Carinthia, where he remayned a season.

Duke Maurice cam to Ynspruck, where he touched nothing that belonged not to the Emperor. Withowt the towne on the other side of the river there dwellethe on the hilles side in a faire house a gunnfounder, on of the best in his science of all Christendom, a verie discreate and sober parson. This mann (as he told my brother the tale) had a xx great peecs of artillarie in hand for the Duke of Alava, which he minded to carie into Spaine. Upon these peecs the Duke had cawsed to bee graven the armes of Philipp, Lansgrave of Hess, with his stile, which was the Emperor's prisoner, and all for a certain vain glorie that menn shuld beleave he had gotten them in the feeld by prowess of armes. The Lans-

grave's sonn, who was in Duke Maurice hoost, seeing those peeces there with his father's armes upon them, ceased upon them and tooke them awaye with him, geving to the gunnfounder's wyff an hundrethe crownes to drinke.

Th'Emperor perceaving to what a narrow point he was now driven to, and that withowt a peace made betwext Duke Maurice and him he shuld never be able to cum into anie part of his dominions again, sowght all meanes possible for a peace, and cawsed the King his brother and sundrie others to labour diligentlie in yt. Duke Maurice at lengthe by faire persuasions was overcum and agreede a Diete to bee had at Passa or Bassa, a towne that holdethe of the Duke of Bavire, but it belongeth to the Bishoppe, great frind to the Duke. In this towne at time appointed were assembled on the Emperor's part the King his brother, Maximilian, and the Duke of Bavire, and on the Elector's and other princes' of Germanie's behalf, their debities and Duke Maurice himself. They agreed here and sealed to certain articles bothe for the restoring of the accustomed religion throwghowt Germanie and other kindes of auntient liberties, and also for the reconciling of the Duke and the Marquess unto th'Emperor again, with such as were their confederates. When Marquess Albert heard of this he was sore displeased with Maurice, not so much for that the conditions agreed upon were not large inowghe (for having th'Emperor at this narrow point he might have made him to agree to whatsoever he had listed), as for that Duke Maurice did it upon his owne heade, in the name of the holle Empire, unknowen to him, the which he owght not to have done, considering in what a confederacie they two were annexed together for the libertie of the hole Empire, and indeed hitherto had proceaded jointlie together.

For the Marquess at their departure from Ausprucke did no less good beefore Noremberg, which he entred into at length by composition, then Maurice had done in persuing th'Emperor. Upon this occation he fell owt with Duke Maurice, calling him 'Schelm,' which is a verie reprochfull word in their language, and reviled him with opprobrious woordes, that he wold, so contrarie to his othe and honestie, enterprise such a matter withowt making him privie to yt, which of duty he owght to have done. Wherupon he warned him to provide for him self, for he swore he wold be revenged or it shuld cost him his lyff.

After the peace thus concluded the Marquess thowght Germanie no place for him, but ymmediatlie sett forwardes with his powre towardes Ulm, where he culd not entre, but was kept owt by th'Emperor's menn there within. When he was past all hoope of entrie, he spoiled and rased most part of the countrey abowt. From thense he removed and tooke Spier and Woormes, and the Duke of Mechelberg with him, which was at Franckfurt slaine [1] with a great peece, where he was in like maner kept owt and not suffred to entre but by composition such as he left at the sieg entred. Then he left Germanie and marched towardes Fraunce (taking Trier and Mens in his waye, where he receaved a good portion of treasure), thinking to be greatlie welcummed thither. All this while that Maurice warred thus in Germanie against th'Emperor, the French King was with his powre drawing thitherwardes, and having taken Metz, under the cooler to pass throwghe yt, went towardes Strasburg, thinking to have obtained it by a like pollicie; but he was deceaved, for they wold not suffre him nor anie of his to entre the walles; wherupon he was constrayned to retire again. The peace was not so soone concluded betwext th'Emperor and the Duke, but th'Emperor removed from Villaco and cam to Ausprucke, where he graunted libertie to the Duke of Saxonie and the Landesgrave, his prisoners. And whereas they were under his custodie in former time he in maner now committed him self into their hands. By this breache of Duke Maurice with him he was not onlie disapointed of his purpose in Germanie, but also the wicked Counsell, that he had appointed to have bine held at Trent, where all matters of religion shuld have bine concluded according to his will, was stopped and hindred; for there were alreadie assembled together, besides cardinalls and other prelats, lx bisshoppes, whiche were glad and faine to repaire to their hommes again in hast when they understoode Duke Maurice was so nighe drawing thitherwardes. In Ausburg at the Emperor's return that waye he made som alteration, thowgh not so much as he had done at other times, and displaced certain preachers whiche he had no great fansie to.

From hense he departed, going by Strasburg and gathering on all sides as much powre as he was able to make, towardes the siege

[1] The sentence originally stood thus: 'From thense he removed to Spier, and the Duke of Mechelburg with him, which was there slain,' &c., and has been altered later into that given in the text.

of Metz, where he had assembled lxxx thowsand men.[1] And perceaving how litle he prevailed at the siege eyther by battrie or by assawte, dailie liesing of menn, being in the deepe of wynter, and that a verie sharp winter (for he laye continuallie at yt the space of iij months), he levied his siege and withdrew himself unto the lowe countrey towardes Brusselles.

Marquess Albert continued not a moneth in Fraunce, but he was wearie of the French King's entertainment, and desired nothing so muche as to bee dispatched owt of his service with honestie. For he perceaved verie well what a gelowsie and suspect he was had in, in that he could not onlie not be suffred to entre into the citie of Metz after it was taken, nor yet so muche as to withdraue him self owt of th'armye into anie secrete place withowt great espiall; and sawe before his eyes a manifest prouf of the French King's pretended libertie, which tourned to a private profitt, keaping the free cities of Germanie in his owne hands with force of armes, abusing their gentlnes under the cloke of the defense of their libertie; and recompensing their true dealing with fraude and treson.

Upon this Albert renounced openlie his entertainment and letted not to declare that he was not a prince of his worde, for he perfourmed not one of those large offres which at the first he made to him, and therfore he entendeth to depart and serve him no longer. The French King answered plainlie he shuld not so depart, wherupon ymmediatlie he sent Monsr Delmal, [D'Aumale] captain of the light horsmen, with Monsr de Rohan to withstand him and to stoppe him the passage.[2]

Albert escaped not withstanding and valiantlie acquited him self in escaping from emong them, for he tooke them bothe prisoners with the loss of vj or vij hundrethe of their menn.

Monsr de Rohan by the reason of a controversie betwext the souldiers that equallie chalenged him, was there slaine by th'on of the two, bicause the other shuld chaleng no part. Monsr Delmal was after a yere raunsomed again for iij score thowsand crownes. After this so luckie a chaunce of Marquess Albert, th'Emperor for all his despleasure he owght him, knowing him to be a good mann of warr, retayned him in his campe, this time of

[1] 'He laid his siege the 22 day of October' (side-note in MS.).

[2] 'The 4 of November' (side-note in MS.).

his necessitie. For whether at his first cumming owt of Fraunce he was desirous of th'Emperor's wages to come to an accorde with him again, or th'Emperor willing to receave his service and desirous of his parson (which seemethe most likelie), he cam to th'Emperor's speache. But first it was indented before he wold cum to that, among other things, and graunted: first, that his late revoking from him with Duke Maurice shuld not bee laide in his dishe as a reproche nor cast in his teethe from thens furthe; again, that he might cum fornisshed into th'Emperor's presence with his menn and all kind of weapons appertayning to a man of warr; morover that he might not come before him like an offender in anie point wherbie he should bee constrayned in capping or kneeling to make anie other a doo then other princs use communlie to do in his presence; also that his Majestie, whereas he had geven to the Bisshoppes of Bamberg and Wurtsburg by the virtue of his lettres patents (for displeasur conceaved against him) free libertie, releasing them of all homage and whatsoever was due unto him, wold (being now reconciled again) graunt him his great seale on the other side to calleng this his right of them again, in as ample maner as ever he hathe done in foretime.

These capitulations and other like were agreede unto, and the Marquess, during the time of this siege and long after, did th'Emperor as worthie and faithfull service as anie noble captain he had in all his hoost.

When the siege was levied Albert thowght it a meete time then to seek all means possible day by day how he might kepe promise with Duke Maurice and be revenged of him, making great sturres in Germanie and gathering a powre to invade upon him. Duke Maurice on the other side levied all such powre as he was able to make to defend himself and joyned with the Bisshoppes of Bamberg and Wurtsberg.

There were manie skirmishes on bothe parts, but in long time the victorie was uncertain. At length after long continuance of warr on both partes, not knowing who shuld have the upper hand nor by anie likelihoode to whether part victorie wold or might encline, being utterlie determined the on to persue the other unto death, Duke Maurice was slaine with an arkebuse in a battell [1] by

[1] 'Duke Maurice slayne the 9 day of July' (a side-note in MS.). The battle took place at Sievershausen, in the Duchy of Lüneburg.

on of Albert's men in the chase (as it was reported for a certaintie), after he had wonn the fielde and slaine and discomfited and hurt iiij thousand of Albert's menn. In this battell was assembled on bothe sides all the poure they were able to make.

It is not withowt susspition that th'Emperor, to kepe these two princes thus at debate, still for feare least they might happen to cum to an accord (which shuld not have bine greatlie to his proffitt), fedd Albert with money largelie, whiche is credible inowghe; and the King of Romanes did the like to Maurice.

This battaile was in the yere of our Lord 1553, abowt the monethe of June.

After Maurice deathe, Friderick Duke of Saxony sent his sonn Jhon William to th'Emperor for restitution of suche possessions as he had taken from him and were given to Maurice with the Electorshipp.

The Names of the Princs and noble menn of Fraunce, with the bands of menn of armes of their retinue.

They call him a prince in Fraunce that is eyther descended liniallie of the Blood Royall or elles of a free duke, as of the Duke of Savoy, Lorraign, and such other.

Princs.

The Daulphinn, the King's eldest sonn. 100 menn of armes. Governar of Normandie.

The Duke of Orleans, his second sonn.

The Duke of Angolesm, his third sonn.

The Duke of Vendosm. 150 menn of armes. Governer of Picardie. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr d'Anguien, his brother. 50 menn at armes. Knight of th'Ordre.

Loys Monsr, brother to them both. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de Monpensier. 50 menn at armes, and Knight of th'Ordre.

The Prince of Rochesurian, his brother. 50 menn at armes. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de Nemours. Knight of th'Ordre, a duke.

Monsr de Nevers. 50 menn at armes. Governer of Champaign and Bryé. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de Guise. 100 menn at armes. Governer of Savoy and Danphiné. Knight of th'Ordre, master of the King's game.

Monsr Delmal, his brother. 50 menn at armes. Governor of Burgundie, captain of all the light horsmenn. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr le Gran Prier de France, his brother.

Monsr le Marquis of Beuf, his brother.

Monsr de Longeville. 50 menn at armes. The King's Great Chamberlaine.

Monsr d'Estemps. 50 menn at armes. Governor of Britaign. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr d'Ambugny. 50 menn at armes.

The Prince of Ferrara. 50 menn at armes. Knight of th'Ordre, son to the Duke of Ferrara.

Great lords of Fraunce.

Monsr de Momorensye. Duke, Constable, and Chief Marshall of Fraunce, Governor of Languedoc. Captain of 100 menn at armes. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de Sainct Andrea. Marshall of Fraunce, Cheef Gentlman of the King's Privie Chamber. Governer of the countreis of Lyons, Beanger, Burbon forest, and Auvergn. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de Brisac. Marshall of Fraunce, Master of the King's Hawks, Governor of Piemont. Captain of 100 menn at armes. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de la March. Marshall of Fraunce. Captain of 100 Swisers archers of the King's Gard. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de Chastillon. Admerall of Fraunce, Lieutenant for the King in Normandie under the charge of the Daulphine. Captain of 100 menn at armes. Knight of th'Ordre ; Coronell of Fraunce, the whiche office he keapethe for his brother Monsr Dandalot, which is prisoner in Millan.

Monsr di Boycy. Master of the Horse. Captain of 100 gentlmen and of 50 menn at armes. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de la Rochport. 50 menn at armes. Lieutenant in Picardie under the charge of Monsr de Vendosm. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de Curton. 50 menn at armes. Knight of the Quene's Honor.

The King of Naverr. 100 menn at armes. Governer of Guyenn. Knight of th'Ordre of Fraunce.

Monsr Durf. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de James. 50 menn at armes.

Monsr de Lude. 50 menn at armes. Governer of the Rochell, Lieutenant in Guyenn under the charge of the King of Navarr. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de Maugeron. 50 menn at armes. Lieutenant in Savoy and Daulphinè under the charge of the Duke of Guise. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de Guiche. 50 menn at armes. Governer of Bresso. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de Momorency, the Cunstable's sonn. 50 menn at armes. Governer of the Yle of Fraunce.

Monsr de Burn. 50 menn at armes. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de Villebon. 50 menn at armes. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr Desse. 50 menn at armes. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de Canaples. Captain of 100 of the King's gentlemen. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de Cregnison the father. 50 menn at armes.

Monsr de Reullerat. 50 menn at armes.

Monsr de Vasse. 50 menn at armes.

Monsr de Termes. 50 menn at armes. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr Visdam de Chartres. 50 menn at armes. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de Jernac. 50 menn at armes.

Monsr de Humanday. 50 menn at armes. Sonn to Monsr d'Annebalt, admerall, that died.

The Count of Nanteur. 50 menn at armes. Knight of th'Ordre.

The Count of Tandes, brother to the Cunstable's wyff. 50 menn at armes. Governor of Province. Knight of th'Ordre.

The Count of Villers, his brother. 50 menn at armes. Knight of th'Ordre. Lieutenant of Languedoc under the Cunstable's charge.

Monsr della Roch du Maine. 50 menn at armes.

Monsr de Larges. Captain of 100 archers Scotts of the King's Gard. Knight of th'Ordre.

Monsr de Longeval. 50 menn at armes. Knight of th'Ordre.

The Count Ringrave. Coronell of the Almanes. Knight of the Order.

Mons[r] de Trey. Master of the King's Ordinance. Knight of th'Order.

Of the House of Burbon.

The House Burbon, which hathe in times past bine a part and portion of a sonn of Fraunce, hathe bine dyvided into three parts and Howses: that is to saye, into the House called by name Burbon, principall of th'armes, the which of olde time hathe enjoyed the Dukedom of Burbon. And their mansion place hath ordinarilie bine in the Castle of Molines [Moulins], in Burbonois, in the hie waye to Lions, going from Paris thither.

The second House yssued owt of the House of Burbon is the House of the Lordes of Vendosm, the head wherof is the Duke of Vendosm, which hath maried the King of Navarre's dowghter and onlie heire ([1] by whome he had yssue Henry, nowe Kynge of France and Navarre, 1592).

The third House yssued owt of the House of Burbon is the house of Monpensier, and owt of that cam the Duke of Burbon, which was Constable of Fraunce and died at the sacke of Roome. This Duke had before his departure owt of Fraunce maried the dawghter of Madam de Beauger, syster to King Charles the Eight. This Madam Beauger was married to the Duke of Burbon, which was the chief of the armes of the House of Burbon, and of herr this Duke had no heir male, but onlie a dowghter, which was maried to the late Burbon that was Cunstable, which afterward fled owt of Fraunce after the death of his wyff, under the name of whom he enjoyed during herr lief the dutchie of Burbon, bicause his said wyff was the onlie dawghter of the head of th'armes of Burbon.

As towching the House of Vendosm, owt of yt yssued the late Duke of Vendosm, Knight of th'Ordre and Goverher of Picardie (as at this present is his sonn), who died at Amiens retourning from the campe at Hesdin, which had to his brethren the Cardinall of Burbon and the Erle of Saint Pole, who had to their syster the old Dutchesse of Guise. Their father died a yong mann, who had married the Ladie Mary of Luxemburg, Countess

[1] Inserted in the text later.

of Saint Pole and Angnien, and ladie of manie lordshippes in Flaunders, Arthois and Henalt.

Of the State of Millane.

Concerning the controversie abowt the state of Millan: yt is to be understood that Jhon Galeatso, Duke of Millan in the time of King Charles the Sixt, maried, in Fraunce, a dowghter of his to the Duke of Orleans, which dowghter was his onlie lawfull heir.

It is true that herr father had in deede a bastard dowghter, which was maried to a captain, a lieutenant of his, called Sforzia, which after the death of his wyve's father (being then in those parties) placed himself in the Dukedom of Millan, setting the Duke of Orleans cleane beside it, which had maried the true and lawfull dowghter of the said Duke Galeatso.

Of this dawghter of Millan yssued the father of King Lewes the XII., and by his mother's side Millan appertayned to him. Wherupon this Lewis, being his sonn, made warr for the said Dutchie of Millan before he was king, the which he enjoyed as much before as he did after he was king. He left of him onlie two dawghters. The eldest was maried to the last King, Fraunes, and was mother to the King that now raignethe, who claymethe a title to the said Dutchie of Millan by succession on the mother's side, which was eldest dawghter to the said Lewes the XIIth, whose father cam of the dawghter of Millan. The other dawghter of King Lewes the XII. was marid to the Duke of Ferrara, and is mother to the Dutchess of Guise.

Of the State of Savoy.

Concerning Savoy and Piemont the King claymethe the Dutchie of Savoye, first because his father's mother was elder syster to the Duke of Savoye, the which countrey is not under the law salike, but wemen in their inheritance succede before the menn in case they be elder thin the menn, as the cronicles witnesse.

Secondarilie, the King saith his father claymethe the succession of his mother, who for all she was eldest child yet had she not a foote of ground of that herr heritage.

Thirdlie, the King as tutor to Mons[r] de Nemours' children, who was brother to the late King Fraunes' mother and to the Duke of Savoy, requireth that the children may be better loked to and recompensed, alleaging that the part or portion that was geven their father is nothing reasonable.

Furthermore, as towching the countrey of Piemont, the king saith that King René of Anger [Anjou], Erle of Province, did but laye in mortgage for a certain time for a sum of money lent to him upon it to make a journey to Naples. And the cronicles themselves make mention that Piemont and the countie of Nice, laid in gage for the said money, have alwais bine in the patrimonie of Province, which was geven to King Lewes the XIth and other kings his successors. Whernpon the French kings as erles of Province have come by these countreys of Piemont and Nice, and such as injoye these countreys are their vassalls. And the Duke of Savoy nor his sonn hathe not bine willing to conquerr them again.

Of the State of Lorraign.

Concerning the House of Lorraign ye must understand it is descended from Godfray de Bullion, that conquered the realm of Jherusalem.

This House hathe bine aliede as well to the Howses of Fraunce, England, and Austriche as to the House of Anger. They have injoyed Province, Piemont, and th'erldom of Nice. And the House of Savoy hathe not to do with Piemont but onlie for lending of money to King René of Anger, who borowed it to drive owt the Arragonese owt of his kingdommes of Naples and Sicilia.

Of the Howses of Anger and Lorraign restethe onlie heyre René of Lorraign,[1] father unto the late Anthonye of Lorraign, and Lion after the deathe of his father Claudius of Lorraign, which was called by the name of Guise.

Jhon of Lorraign, which was called Cardinall of Lorraign, great frend to the late King Fraunes. Lewes of Lorraign, which was Count of Vaudemont and was poysoned at Naples with Monsr de

[1] 'This René of Lorraign slue Charles, Duke of Burgoign, in the battell of Nancy' (side-note in MS.).

Lautrec, and Frannes of Lorraign, that died at the battaile of Pavia.

Anthonye of Lorraign, that was Duke of the countrey and chief of the armes, maried the syster of the Duke of Burbon that fledd owt of Fraunce, and had by herr Frauncs of Lorraign, father to the yong Duke of Lorraign, Count of Vaudemont.

The maner of Fraunce is that after the descease of the father, his landes and gooddes are equallye dyvided unto his children: the stile and title of honor (yf it bee a prince or a mann of honor) onlie reserved to the eldest soun, with a litle peece of land besides the siniorye for superioritie's sake, called in French 'vole de chappon': that is to say, as muche as a capon is able to flee at a flight, which is a verie small matter. And so much hathe the elder brother now then the yonger brethren.

1553.

At the beginning of this yere Sir Henry Sidnay cam to the Frenche Cowrt (being than in the citie of Paris at the Lover) [Louvre], sent by the King and his counsell to move a peace betwext him and th'Emperor, and to th'Emperor's Court for the like entent was sent Sir Andrew Dudleye. And after his answere geven him he retourned again into England withowt having done anie thing in the matter.

The xiiij[th] of Februarij Duke Horatio Farnese was maried to the French King's bastard dowghter, which was a verie honorable and solemn mariage. The feast was kept in the house of Burbon, not farr from the Lover, in the which was a great halle hanged with faire tapistrie, upon the whiche were sett uppe sundrie scuttchions of the armes of Fraunce, Orleans, Farnese, and Urbin; and emong them were certain tables with these inscriptions in them in grete letters:—

At the entring into the hall doore:

'Ad thalamos etiam Charites venere Diane. Cur? Quia quicquid agit Gratia semper adest.'

On the right side :

Christianiss.
Franco Regi,
Henrico II Ita
lico Germanico
Britannico.

Ob res in
Italia, Germania
et Britannia
fortiter ac fœ
liciter gestas.

On the left side :

Restituta
Repub. Senensi
et protectis eis
Padum Alba, Qui
ritio universaque
ad rad. Alpium
Regione.

Liberatis
obsid. Medioma
tricibus, Parma
Mirandula.

At the upper end of the hall :

Compositis
Britanniæ
ulterioris reb.
Recepta Mori
norum Bononia
oppidisque finiti
mis ; deinde He
dinio.

Propagato ad
Rhenum Im
perio, adiectisque
ditioni suæ
Mosæ ac Mosellæ
accolis.

At the lower end of the hall :

Assertis
in libertatem
principibus Saxo
num Hessorum
atque Sacri
Imperii
urbib.

At this mariage besides the King and the Quene and the Ladie Margaret, the King's syster, there were that were latlie com from the defense of Metz bothe princs and other lords, as the Duke of Guise and Marquess of Beef, his brother, Monsr d'Anguien, Loys Monsr his brother, Monsr de Nevers, Monsr de Namours, Monsr d'Ambugny, also the Cardinall of Roane, the Prince of Ferrara,

the Cardinall of Lorraign, the Bisshoppe of Alby, the Grand Prior of Fraunce, the Duke of Guise brethren, the Constable, Cardinall Belly, Cardinall Chastillon, Cardinall Farnese, Duke Horatio, his brother, Mons[r] Chastillon admerall, Mons[r] Visdam, Mons[r] de Trey, the Ambassador of England, Claudio Tolomei that was sent from the commune weale of Siena to thanke the French King for their deliverance owt of the hands of the Spaniards, and sundrie other noble menn and great ladies.

After I had taried in Fraunce the space of ix monthes and settled my self to my studie, I receaved letters from my brother to repaire ymmediatlie upon the sight therof unto him, being appointed with my lord the Bisshopp of Norwiche [1] commissioner and ambassador towardes th'Emperor on the King's Majesty's behalf.

And as they went into Flaunders so there cam into Fraunce Doctor Wotton [2] and Sir Thomas Chaloner,[3] to entreate a peace betwext these two princes, where they laboured a long time withowt anie good doing in that behalf on eyther partie.

My journey owt of Fraunce to th'Emperor's Cowrt.

Ymmediatlie upon the receipt of my letters from my brother I departed owt of Paris, thinking to meete with him at Calice; the xiiij of Aprill I sett forwards as foloweth:

)	From Paris to Pontois				vj[le]
)	From thense to Manny [Magny] . . .				vij[le]
)	,,	,,	,, Cuy [Ecouis] . . .		viij[le]
θ	,,	,,	,, Roane		vij[le]
)	,,	,,	,, Boucere [Buchy] . . .		vii[le]
)	,,	,,	,, Blangye		ix[le]
θ	,,	,,	,, Abvile		vj[le]
ϑ	,,	,,	,, Monterolle		x[le]
ϑ	,,	,,	,, Calaice		xiiij[le]
θ	,,	,,	,, Bruges		xviij[le]
θ	,,	,,	,, Bruxelles		xviij[le]

[1] Bishop of Norwich, Thos. Thirlby.

[2] Dr. Nicholas Wotton (1497–1567), Dean of Canterbury and York; one of the ablest and most experienced of Tudor diplomatists. His dexterity and wisdom secured him the confidence of four successive sovereigns. (*D.N.B.*)

[3] Sir Thos. Chaloner, Clerk to Privy Council of Henry VIII., afterwards Ambassador to Court of Spain. (*D.N.B.*)

Here I arrived the xxiij of Aprill.

I found my Lord of Norwiche, my brother, and Sir Richard Morisin[1] here, newlie settled together, attending for audience with th'Emperor, whose astate was so uncertainlie spoken of abroode that no man could for a great space gather by anie meanes the truthe in what case he was. For not a fewe thowght plainlie by sundrie probable imaginations that he was dead. Manie beleaved he was owt of his right witts and that his senses failed him. Sum affirmed (as it was indede) that by the continuance of his infirmitie, encreasing rather dailie upon him then diminsshing, he was browght in such case not able to be spoken withall. At lengthe, I being appointed to sollicite the matter with the Bisshoppe of Arras for them all, they had verie favorable audience the viij of June, contrarie to all menne's expectation, which thowght him not in case able to attend to audience. He was indede verie feeble of his bodie and pale of his face; sitting in a chaier, laijng his feet uppon an other lesser abowt a foote or more from the grownd. He declared him self verie reformabl and flexible to this the King's Majesty's most godlie entent, but the French demaunds werr so farr owt of the way and so unreasonable that he could not of his honor condescend to a peace.

Cardinall Dandino arrived in Brusselles the xv of Maij, legate from the Pope for the verie same effect and purpose, which had his audience the daye after owr commissioners. And as he cam to the Emperor, so Cardinall Capo de Ferro was sent into Fraunce.

Abowt this time was Tournane [Térouenne] and Hesdin taken by the Emperor's armie, wherein were manie noblemen and gentlmen of Fraunce, and especiallie in Hesdin, where Duke Horatio, that had this yere maried the King's dawghter, and the Duke of Bullion with dyverse other were slaine, to the no small discomfiture of the French partie.

The vth of July the Prince of Piemont departed owt of Brusselles towardes the campe as generall over th'Emperor's armye, with whom went Mr. Willam Pelham, who was retayned in wages by the ladie Regent, and did him great good service in his campe, my brother being a suter unto him for him.

At this season was Montalcino beseaged by th'Emperor's armie

[1] Sir Rich. Morysin or Morison, son of Thos. Morison, of Herts, Ambassador to Hanse Towns in 1546; of Calvinistic views; died in Strasburg 1558. (*D.N.B.*)

in Italie, Don Pietro di Toledo, vicere of Naples, being generall. The towne was marvellouslie defended by the French partie, captain wherof was Ascanio della Corna, who chaunced afterward to be taken in those parties prisoner, and was committed to the galies. Don Pietro died there, and Don Garzia, his sonn, succeaded him in his charge.

Newes cam to the Cowrt of the great battell betwext Duke Maurice and Marquess Albert, which encreased joye on all sides.

The xith of July there arrived in Brusselles Sommersett, heralt at armes, with the heavie newes of the King's deathe, who died upon Thursday, the vi of this monethe.[1]

And the xvj of the same the commissioners had audience with th'Emperor in morning apparelle, unto whom they declared these heavie newes, according to the tenor of their letters from the Counsell.

The xixth July th'Emperor sent for the commissioners, declaring unto them that he understoode they went abowt in England to dispossess the Ladie Marie, his kinswoman, of the realm, to whom it belonged after the descease of the King. And sith she was made heire apparant unto the King bothe by the will of herr father and also by Act of Parlement, they shuld not deprive herr of this herr right by the private affection of a fewe parsonnes, and without just cause whie. Wherupon he demaunded of them what shuld be th'occation of it and upon what consideration it was done. Wherunto they answered the matter was unknowen to them, and the occation whie it shuld so bee. Notwithstanding there was at their cumming furthe of their doores towardes his Majesty a gentlman arrived in post owt of England which may chaunce to have browght with him in his letters from the Counsell somewhat where bye to answere his Majesty in that behalf, the whiche for lacke of time they had not as then looked upon. And thus they departed.

Mr. Shelley[2] taried abowt a ix or x daies for audience with th'Emperor on the Ladie Jane's behalf, which before his setting furthe of England was proclamed Quene. But after he understood for certaintie that the Ladie Mary had obtayned herr right

[1] 'K. Edw. 6 his death' (side-note in MS.).

[2] Sir Richard Shelley was the last Grand Prior of the Knights of St. John in England. He was a great traveller and was employed in many diplomatic missions. (*D.N.B.*)

and was proclaimed Quene of England, he departed again withowt eyther delivering of his letters of credence or speaking with the Emperor according to his commission.

Upon Friday, the xviij[th] of Augnst, my Lord Warden, Sir Thos. Cheyney,[1] arrived in Brusselles, accompanied with Sir Anthonie Browne,[2] Sir Jhon Parat, Mr. Crippes, Mr. Henry Poole, Mr. Harvie, Mr. William Thomas, which was with us before, and went into England to tarie a space there, and Mr. Norrye, heralt at armes. Uppon Sonday folowing he and the rest of the commissioners had audience with th'Emperor.

Wheras it was appointed in the King's dayes that my brother shuld have succeeded Mr. Morisin in his room to have bine resident with th'Emperor, it was now the Quene's pleaser to have the Bisshoppe of Norwich tarie there. And likewise Dr. Wotton in Fraunce, to succeade Sir William Pickering for Mr. Chaloner.

The xxiiij[th] of August the Quene of Hungary, regent of Flaunders, made unto my Lord Warden and the rest of the commissioners a sumptious and costlie diner; and ij dayes after they departed with all their companie towardes England, leaving the Bisshoppe of Norwiche behind with th'Emperor. The iij[d] of September we arrived at the Court in Richmont, the which daye being Sondaye the Lord Cowrtney, latlie before delyvered owt of the towre, was created Erle of Devonshire, being ledd betwext the Erle of Arundle, Lord Steward of the Quene's house, and the Erle of Shrewesberye.

Here spake they with the Quene's Majesty, shewing herr their rewardes geven them by th'Emperor. The Lord Warden a cheine of ij[m] crownes, my brother and Sir Richard Morisin two chaynes of on thowsand crownes the peece.

Uppon Sonday the first daye of Octobre was herr Grace crowned solemplie in Westminster Churche by the Bisshoppe of Wynchester, latlie before delyvered owt of the towre, with th'assistance of all the nobilitie of the realm, which sware fealtie and homage unto herr Majesty, everie noblemann in his degree, beginning at the Bisshoppe of Winchester and the Duke of Norfolke and ending at the Lord Pagett, then yongest baronn.

[1] Sir Thos. Cheyney, Lord Warden 1513. Treasurer of the Household. Of Shurland, Isle of Sheppey. His tomb is in Minster Church; *ob.* 1559.

[2] Sir Ant. Browne, created Lord Montagu 1554; a staunch Roman Catholic. (*D.N.B.*)

At this coronation were manie bisshoppes, the most part of them restored verie latlie to their bisshoppricks again; and also a great companie of noble wemen, as the Ladie Elizabeth, the Ladie Ann of Cleve, the Dutchess of Norffolk, the Marquess of Exeter, the Marquess of Winchester, and almost all other countesses and noble menne's wyves of the realm, with a number of knights' wyves.

The coronation Mass and other ceremonies endured from x a'clocke in the morning untill iij and past in the afternoone.

This yere were condemned and suffred death[1] the Duke of Northumberland, Sir Jhon Gats, Sir Thomas Palmer; and arraigned and condemned the Lord Marquess of Northampton, the Duk's fyve sonnes, the Bisshopp of Canterburye, the Ladie Jane, Sir Androw Dudley, and Sir Henry Gats.

1554.

The example of constancie and verie mirrour of true magnanimitie in these owr daies to all princs,[2] died this yere Jhon Fridericke, Duke of Saxonie, a mann for his singular virtues, faithfull meaning, and true dealing with all menn, no less praysed emong his ennemies than his lyff missed emong his frendes, and lamented of bothe. And such a on as with stowtnes of mind alwais prefarred an uncorrupt and stedfast lyving before the continuall threatenings of a shamefull death, whiche he was manie times nige unto. So that neyther threatnings nor faire promises of libertie or great worldlie siniories were of anie force at all to make his mind and conscience to annye manne's appetite or desire flexible or easie to be entreated.

My brother was this yere commaunded to make himself readie to goo in commission with the Erle of Bedfort to conduct the Prince of Spaine into England; but that determination of the Quene's and the Counsell's of this jorney of his was no more spoken of after Sir Thomas Wiatt was onse uppe in Kent, who at Temple Barr yelded himself to Sir Morice Barklet uppon Ash Wenesday, and afterward[3] he, the Duke of Suffolke, the Lord Thomas his brother, the Lord Gylford, and the Ladie Jane lost their heads.

[1] A side-note here gives the day of the month, '22 August.'

[2] A side-note in the MS. adds the day of the month as '3 Martii.'

[3] '21 Februar.' (a side-note in MS.).

Hanged and quartered, Sir Henry Isley,[1] Mr. William Thomas, two Knevetts, two Mantelles, Brett, and manie moo, with sundrie other condempned for this conspiracie of Wiatt's; my Ladie Elizabethe, the Erle of Devonshire, and certain others committed to the Towre that cam not to be arraygned.

During the time of the Ladie Jane's imprisonnement in the Towre there visited herr manie times Fecknam, with sundrie other, to convert herr to the faithe of the Catholike Churche, bourding[2] herr to renounce herr true and Christian faithe. And emong other times they had this communication together, written and penned with her owne hand:—

A Dialogue of the Communication betwext the Ladie Jane Duddley and Mr. Fecknam.[3]

'Feck. What thing is required in a Christian?

'Jane. To beleave in God the Father, in God the Sonn, and in God the Holie Ghost, iij parsonnes and on God.

'Feck. Is there nothing elles required in a Christian but to beleave in God?

'Jane. Yes: we must beleave in Him, we must love Him with all owr sowle and all owr mind, and owr neighbor as owr self.

'Feck. Whye then faith onlie justifiethe not nor savethe not?

'Jane. Yes, verilie; faith (as St. Paule saith) onlie justifiethe.

'Feck. Why St. Paul saith that yf I have all faith withowt love it is nothing.

'Jane. True it is. For how cann I love him in whom I trust not, or how cann I trust in him whom I love not? Faith and love goo bothe together, and yet love is comprehended in faith.

'Feck. How shall we love owr neighbowr?

'Jane. To love owr neighbor is to feade the hungrie, clothe the naked, and give drinke to the thirstie, and to do to him as we wold to owr selves.

'Feck. Whie then it is necessarie unto salvation to do good works also, and it is not sufficient onlie to beleave?

[1] Sir H. Isley, of Sundridge and Farningham, co. Kent (*Arch. Cant.* iii.).

[2] 'Bourding.' To bourd, to say things mockingly (Murray).

[3] This dialogue between Lady Jane and Fecknam has been printed by Foxe in his *Acts and Monuments*. I have noted where there is any material difference between the two versions.

'JANE. I denie that, and I affirm that faith onlie saveth; but it is meete for a Christian in token that he folowethe his Master Christ to do good works; yet we may not say that they proffitt unto salvation, for when we have all done we be unproffitable servants, and the faith onlie in Christe's Bloode saveth.

'FECK. How manie sacraments bee there?

'JANE. Two, the on of the sacrament of Baptism and the other of the Lorde's Supper.

'FECK. No, there be seven.

'JANE. By what Scripture find yow that?

'FECK. Well, we will talke therof hereafter. But what is the signification of your ij sacraments?

'JANE. By the sacrament of Baptism I am wasshed with water and regenerated by the Spirit, and that wasshing is a token to me that I am the child of God. The sacrament of the Lord's Supper is offred unto me as a sure seale and testimonie that I am by the Blood of Christ, which He shed for me on the Cross, made partaker of the everlasting kingdom.

'FECK. Whie, what do yow receave in that Supper? Do ye not receave the verie Bodie and Blood of Christ?

'JANE. No, verilie I do not beleave so. I think that at that supper I receave neyther fleshe nor blood, but onlie bread and wine. The which bread when it is broken and the wine when it is drunken puttethe me in mind how that for my sinnes the bodie of Christ was broken and His Blood shed on the Cross, and with that bread and wine I receave the benefitts that com by the breaking of his bodie and the shedding of His blood on the Cross for my sinnes.

'FECK. Whie dothe Christ speake these woordes, "Take, eate: this is My Bodie"? Require we anie plainer woordes? Dothe not He say that is His Bodie?

'JANE. I graunt He saith so. And so he saith, "I am the vine," and, "I am the dore." But is He ever the more for that the dore or a vine? Doth not St. Paul say that he callethe those things that are not as thowghe they were? God forbid that I shuld say that I eate the verie naturall Bodie and Blood of Christ. For then eyther I shuld plucke awaye my redemption, eyther elles there were ij bodies, or ij Christes, or elles xij bodies.[1] On bodie was

[1] 'Or elles xij bodies.' These words do not appear in Foxe's rendering.

tourmented uppon the Cross, and then yf they did eate an other, than eyther He had ij bodies, eyther elles, yf His Bodie were eaten, it was not broken uppon the Cross. Or elles yf His Bodie were broken uppon the Cross it was not eaten of His disciples.

'FECK. Whie is it not as possible that Christ by His power could make His Bodie bothe to be eaten and broken, as to bee born of a woman withowt the seede of man, and as to walke uppon the sees having a bodie, and other such like miracles as He wrought by His power onlie?

'JANE. Yes, verilie, yf God wold have done at His Supper a miracle He might have doone so. But I say that then He minded to worke no miracle, but onlie to breake His Bodie and shed His Blood on the Cross for our sinnes. But I pray yow answere me this on question. Where was Christ whan He said, "Take, eate: this is My Bodie"? Was He not at the table when He said so? He was at that time alive, and suffrid not untill the next daie. Well, what tooke He but bread? what breake He but bread? and what gave He but bread? Looke, what He tooke He brake; and looke, what He brake He gave; and looke, what He gave they did eate. And yet all this while He Himself was at supper before His disciples, or elles they were desceaved.

'FECK. Yow ground your faith uppon such authores as saye and unsay both with a breth, and not uppon the Churche to whom you owght to geve credit.

'JANE. No, I ground my faith uppon Godde's woord and not uppon the Churche. For yf the Church be a good Churche the faith of the Church must be tried by Godde's woord, and not Godde's woord by the Churche[1] bicause of antiquitie. Or shall I geve credit to the Church that taketh awaye from me the half part of the Lorde's Supper and will not lett no lay mann receave it in bothe kindes[2] but themselves? Which thing yf they denie to us they denie part of owr salvation. And I say that is an yll churche and not the spouse of Christ, but the spouse of the Devell. Yt alterethe the Lord's Supper and bothe takethe from yt and addeth to yt. To that Churche I say God will add plagues, and from that Churche will He take part owt of the booke of lief. Do

[1] Foxe has here after the word Church, 'either yet my fayth, shall I beleave the church bicause of Antiquitie.'

[2] Foxe omits 'but themselves.'

they learn that of St. Paul, when he ministred it to the Corinthians in bothe kindes? Shall I beleave that Church? God forbedd.

'FECK. That was done of a good entent of the Churche to avoid an heresie that sprong of yt.

'JANE. Whie shall the Churche altre Godde's Will and ordinance for a good entent? How did King Saule? The Lord defend.

'With these and such like persuasions he wold have me to have leaned to the Churche. But it wold not bee. There were manie mo things wherof we reasoned, but these bee the chief.

'JANE DUDDLEY.'

AN EXHORTATION WRITTEN BY THE LADYE JANE THE NIGHT BEFORE SHE SUFFERED, IN THE LATTER END OF A GREAT TESTAMENT SENT FOR A TOKEN TO THE LADIE CATHARINE HER SYSTER.[1]

'I have here sent yow, good syster Catharin, a booke, which althowghe it bee not owtwardlie trymmed with gold, yet inwardlie it is more woorthye then precious stones. It is the booke, deere systir, of the lawe of the Lord. It is His Testament and last will which He bequethed to us wretches, which shall leade yow to[2] an ymmortall and everlasting lief. Yt will teach yow to live, and learn yow to die. Yt shall wynn yow more than yow shuld have gayned by the possession of your wofull father's landes. For as yf God had prospered him yow shuld have enhereted his landes. So yf yow applie diligentlie this booke, seeking to direct your lief after it, yow shall be an enhereter of such richess as neyther the covetous shall withdrawe from yow neyther the theves shall steale, neyther yet moothes corrupt. Desire with David, good syster, to understand the lawe of the Lord your God. Lyve still to die, that yow by death may purchase eternall lief. And trust not that the tendernes of your age shall lengthen your lief. For assone (yf

[1] This is also printed by Foxe in his *Acts and Monuments*.

[2] According to Foxe there should be an insertion here, viz. 'the path of eternal joy; and if you with a good mynde read it and with an earnest mynde do purpose it it shall bring you to.'

God call) goith the yong as the old. Labor alwais to learn to die. Defie the world. Denie the Devell and despise the flesh, and delite yourself onlie in the Lord. Bee penitent for your sinnes and yet desparre not. Be strong in faith and yet presume not. And desire with St. Poul to be dissolved and to be with Christ, with whom even in death there is lief. Be like the good servant, and even at midnight be waking, lest when death commethe and stealethe uppon yow like a thief in the night yow be with the evell servaunt found asleepe, and leaste for lacke of oyle yow be found like to the five foolish women, and like him that had not on the wedding garment, and than yow be cast owt from the mariage.

'Rejoice in Christ, as I trust I do; and seing yow have the name of a Christian as nere as yow can follow the steppes[1] of your Master Christ, and take upp your Cross. Laye your sinnes uppon His backe, and alwais imbrace Him. And as towching my death, rejoice, as I do, good syster, that I shall be delivered of this corruption and put on incorruption. For I am assured that I shall for losing of a mortall lief wynn an immortall lief, the whiche I pray God graunt yow and send yow of His grace to live in His feare, and to die in the true Christian faith; from the which in Godde's name I exhort yow that yow never swarve, neyther for hoope of lief nor for feare of death: for yf yow will denie His truthe to lengthen your lief, God will denie yow and yet shorten your dayes. But if you will cleave to Him He will prolong your dayes to your comfort and His glory, to the which glory God bring me now, and yow herafter, when it shall please God to call yow. Fare well, good syster, and put your onlie trust in God, who only must help yow.

'Your loving syster, JANE DUDDLEY.'

THE WOORDES OF THE LADIE JANE TO THE PEOPLE IN THE TOWRE BEFORE SHE SUFFRID.

'Good Christian people, I am under a law, and am condempened by a lawe, wherfor I am com hither for to die, desiring yow all to pray for me. And I take God to witness that I never offended the Quene's Majesty willinglie, but onlie in taking uppon me this

[1] In Foxe's version this sentence runs, 'Rejoice in Christ, as I do; follow the steppes,' &c.

thing, the which I was compelled to against my will, and here I washe my hands of my innocencie, desiring yow all to wittniss with me. But I have offended God dyvers and manie wayes in breking His will and commaundments, seeking more the pleasure of this woorlde then the following of Godde's commaundment, wherfor God hathe striken me with this plague for my unthankfullnes towardes His Majestie. But now I am hartelie sorie for my misdeades, beseaching Almightie God to take me unto His mercie, and bring me furth of this wretched lief unto the joyes everlasting of heaven.' And the people said, 'Amen.'

'Good Christian people, I besech you beare me wittness that I die a true Christian in the faith of Jesus Christ, geving Him most hartie thanks that it hath pleased Him to lett me have time to repent me of my former lief, trusting to be saved by the Blood of Christ.' So she desired the people to pray for herr, and said the psalm of Miserere. And when her head was on the blocke she said, 'Lord receave my soule into Thy hands,' taking her death most humblie, like unto a lambe.

She died the 12th of February, and likewise the Lord Guilford.

My brother, disapointed of this his journey into Spaine with the Erle of Bedford, by long sute bothe unto the Quene's Majesty and the Counsell, obtayned license to go visitt the baynes of by yond the sees, for the better recoverie of a certain old disease of his, the which he was licensed to do by the King's Majesty, being yet alive when he was last Ambassador with th'Emperor, and by the reason he was prevented by deathe, could not enjoye the same for that he was called home again shortlie after.

And after he had settled all things at home as he thowght best he appointed owt a certain numbre of his familie to accompanie and to waite upon him in this his journey. This done and his leave taken of the Quene's Majesty, part of us sett forwardes owt of London, the xxi of May, towardes Calice, there to abide and tarie his cumming. And then the vth of June, after great entertainment with the Lord Wentworthe, Lord Deputie there, and the Lord Gray, we departed owt of Calice as foloweth.

My Brother's journey into Italy.

♃ From Calice to Gravelings, Angel . . . iij^{le}

Hitherto did Sir Anthony Aucher, Knight Marshall of Calice, accompanie my brother, with Mr. Richard Blount, Master of th'Ordinance, and dined together in th'Englishe Sluce.[1]

♃	1	From thense to Dunkirke, Cross Kays	.	iij^{le}
♃	2	,, ,, ,, Newport French Crowne	.	v^{le}
)		,, ,, ,, Oldenburg . . .	.	iiij^{le}
☌	3	,, ,, ,, Brugis, Golden Heade	.	iij^{le}
)		,, ,, ,, Eclowe . . .	.	v^{le}
△	4	,, ,, ,, Caulue . . .	.	iiij^{le}
)		,, ,, ,, Stekin . . .	.	ij^{le}
3 ☌	5	,, ,, ,, Antwerpe, English house	.	v^{le}

Here my brother taried iij dayes to dispatch certain busnes of his. Hitherto cam with us in our wagon Mr. Charles Morisin and Mr. Darell. From hense we departed towardes th'Emperor's Cowrt to Brussells.

☌ 6 From thense to Maklines, at the Kettle . iiij^{le}

In this towne is all the munition and artillarie of the Lowe Countreye.

) From thense to Vilfort [Vilvorde] . . . ij^{le}

Here is a strong castle wherin the Landesgrave of Hess lay so long prisoner.

24 ☌ 7 From thense to Brusselles, at the Wolf . ij^{le}

We arrived here the xiijth of June, wher my brother lay with Sir John Mason, Lord Ambassador.

The iiijth of July, by th'Emperor's appointment, my brother had audience with the Lady Regent, his syster, which was very benign and gentle, and delivered unto herr the Quene's Majesty's letters

[1] This word is used several times by Hoby to mean a castle or fortified place, as 'Schloss' in German.

of credence unto th'Emperor, who was in that case himself by the reason both of sundrie waightie affaires as well for the setting furthe of his army royall (of the which he made the Duke of Savoy, Prince of Piemont, his generall) as for th'establishing of other matters at home, for th'assistance of the comunes in the same in graunting of subsidies, and also of his long sicknes, which had now browght him verie lowe, that he had no convenient time to speake with him in parson, as his Majestie was onse determined.

Within three dayes after my brother had audience his Majestie removed owt of Brusselles in a littar towardes Namours, where his armye was, the French King's power lijng not farr of, which abowt Midsommer had taken there uppon the frontiers the strong towne of Maryburg, built by the Regent herr self and so named after herr owne name, and the towne of Dinant, and at length the Castle of Dinant, after vii assawtes geven to yt.

Here was now in the Cowrt Don Ferrante Gonzaga, latlie com from Millan, and Don Garzia, Don Ferrante della Noia, with diverse other noble men.

After Duke Maurice death, which tooke uppon him the defense of the bisshoppes (that Marquess Albert persued to obtain his right of them) during this quarell betwext them, the Duke of Brunswike supplied Duke Maurice rowm, and was so aided by the bisshoppes and by the citie of Norenberg that manie times he had the better hand of him, and in a conflict now latlie he gave him a great overthrowe and wonn by force of armes all his townes, castles, and strong holdes, and browght him in that case that he is not able to gather anie power again. And in the later end of July he returned to the service of the French King again, accompanied with xxx horses.

When my brother had taken his leave of the Bisshoppe of Arras, who lovinglie embraced him, and had visited Cardinall Poole, then lying there as legat from the Pope with a commission to entreate of peace betwext these Princs, who entertayned him verie gentle, we departed the viijth of July owt of Brusselles, accompanied as far as Lovain with Sir Thomas Chamberlain.[1]

θ 8	From Brussells to Lovane, Looking-Glass	iiij^{le}
$\ni$	From thense to Tyne [Tirlmont–Thienen]	iij^{le}

[1] Sir Thos. Chamberlain had been ambassador to the Low Countries for Ed. VI., and was ambassador to Spain in Queen Elizabeth's time. (*D.N.B.*)

☽ 9 From thense to Sintrur [St. Trond], Shipp . iij^{le}
) ,, ,, ,, Tunger [Tongres] . . iij^{le}
θ 10 ,, ,, ,, Trick [Maastricht], Horshew iij^{le}

This towne is communlie called Mastrick, for that the river Mase runnethe throwge the middle of yt. The on side wherof is in Brabant, and the other in the land of Falconbridge and holdethe of th'Empire.

θ From thense to Falconbrige [Valkenburg] . . j^{le}

This towne hathe bine in times past belonging to the Duke of Cleve, but now it is the Emperor's, gotten in the warres betwext the Duke of Cleve and him.

☽ 11 From thense to Gulick [Jülich], Chalice . vj^{le}

This towne belongethe to the Duke of Cleve, who is Duke of Gulick, Cleve, and Berg by inheritance. In the warres he hath with th'Emperor, when he lost to him the Dukedom of Geldres, yt was greatlie defaced and burnt by the Emperor's armye. Now the Duke doth enlarge yt, fortifie yt stronglie, and build it a new; and is in hand to make a verie bewtifull castle (hard by the walles of yt answering to the boulwarkes of the towne) both for strengthe and pleaser, which he hath begon verie princelie from the foundation, and hathe dailie a thowsand workmen abowt yt.

♁ 12 From Gulick to Coloin, Wild Man . . vij^{le}

This is on of the free cities of th'Empire.

☽ From thens to Bonn . . . . . iiij^{le}

This towne is belonging to the Bisshoppe of Coloin, Elector.

) 13 From thense to Wynter [Königswinter] at an inn by the Rhyneside . . . . ij^{le}

This is of the Count Mandersett's possessions, subject to the Duke of Cleve. The next waye from Gulick hither leaving the waye of Coloin is but viij leagues.

☽ From thense to Aldernach [Andernach] . . iij^{le}

This towne belongeth to the Archbisshopp of Colain.

1 θ 14 From thense to Covelens [Coblenz], Helmett iij^{le}

The Archbisshoppe of Trier is bisshopp and lord of this towne, who hathe a verie bewtifull castle on the other side of the Rhine upon the hill, where there is also a fountain of sharpe water.

The Rhyne passethe bye this towne on the on side, and on the other the Mosell entrethe into the Rhyne.

Δ 15 From thense to Kyselbach . . . . vj^{le}

This village is in the land of Duke Hauns van Symmer. Here we cam uppe the mountaynes, leaving the hie way by the Rhyne, because it was to narrowe for owr wagon to pass, and in the waye we found a verie faire spring of sharpe water, which is thowght to cum owt of the mines of yron. A faire woodie countrey all abowt after we be onse upp the hilles.

♃ From thense to Creitznach, Greene Tree . . iiij^{le}

There be three lordes that have equall possession of this towne, the on no more then the other—the Pfalsgrave of Ryne, the Duke of Symmer, and the Marquess of Bade. In som places of yt they have Masse, and in some other none at all. The towne is divided in the middes with a ryver.

♃ 16 From thense to Alezen [Alzey], Helmett . iij^{le}
☽ ,, ., ., Frawzen [Freinsheim ?], Oxe . iiij^{le}

These two townes do belonge unto the Pfalsgrave of the Rhyne that is Elector.

♁ 17 From thense to Spire . . . . . iiij^{le}

This is a free citie of th'Empire, and is commonlie called the Chambre of th'Empire, bicause all waightie cawses and matters of controversie in th'Empire are adjudged here to be pleaded and descerned.

Δ 18 From thense to Rainhausen, Looking Glass half ^{le}

Here is the commune passage over the Rhyne, and it belongethe to the Bisshopp of Spire, with the towne of Brouchsall.

ϑ From thense to Bruchsall . . . . iij^{le}
) 19 ,, ,, ,, Bretten, Crowne . . . j^{le}

This towne belongethe to the Pfalsgrave of the Rhyne; within it was born Mr. Philipp Melanchton,[1] the great and prudent clerke.

) From thense to Vayhinghenn, Crowne . . ij^{le} long.

Here beginnethe the Duke of Wyrtenberge's lands. This is a pretie towne standing uppon the ryver of Entz, and above yt is a castle wherin lay in garison iij hundrethe Spaniardes after the warr of Germany was ended to helpe to kepe the countrey in subjection; but when Duke Maurice rose in th'Empire against the Emperor he voided all his dukedom of Spaniardes which th'Emperor had in the old Duke his father's dayes planted in everie castle and strongholde abowt the land.

) From thense to Magranige [Markgröningen] . j^{le}

Somwhat owt of the hie waye. Not farr from this towne there is a verie strong castle of the Duk's, called Asberg [Asperg], in the which were v hundrethe Spaniardes in garison.

1) 20 From thense to Canstat, Crowne . . . vj^{le}

This towne standethe uppon the river of Necker, by the which groweth the good Necker wines. Here is a new sect of heretieques, called Zwingfeldiani, which contemn all the sacraments. They gather together manie times in corners, and will in no wise be browght to communicate with other men. They hold opinion that the administration of sacraments is not available, but that menn may better a great deale receave them in faith than owtwardlie, and diverse other opinions which are to long to recite. A gentlman called Zwyngfeldus was the author of this sect among them, yet alive and wandring abrode in the woorld. Most of the chief menn of the towne be corrupt with yt. Within half a league of this towne standethe uppon the toppe of an hill, not farr owt of the hie way, the auntient house of Wyrtenberg, like a bewtifull castle to behold afar of, wherby all the holle land of Wyrtenberg takethe his name. Yt is much in decaye; the occasion thereof

[1] Philip Melanchthon (1497–1560), a friend of Erasmus and a reformer of moderate views.

(they saye) is bicause it standethe to hie to be inhabited. Yt hathe the goodlie prospect of a faire and plentifull countreye all abowt yt.

Litle more than half a league owt of this towne is Stuccardia [Stuttgart],[1] the chief citie in the Duke's land, where he liethe most communlie himself, and a three leagues owt of the towne is a famous universitie of the Duk's called Tubinga, where emong other learned menn are Gribaldo, and Virgerius, that was Bisshoppe of Capo d'Histria, verie famous in all Italye.

θ From Canstat to Eslingen . . . . j^le

This, emong other, is also a free citie and holdethe of th'Empire, and by it runnethe the river of Necker. Yt standethe within the precinct of the Duke of Wyrtenberge's dominion, and (as som say) have in times past bowght their freedom of the Duke. Within this citie are two famous men, learned preachers of the Gosspell, M. Rauberus Bonaventura and Gallus Hartman.

These bee most of the free cities of th'Empire:—

Collen,
Regenspurg,
Straspurg,
Ausspurg,
Metz,
Nurnberg,
Worms,
Costentz [Coblentz],
Lubeck,
Ulm,
Speire,
Esslingen,
Frankfurt,
Reytlingen,
Hagenau,
Nordlingen,
Colmar,
Rotenburg uppon the Tauber,
Goslar,
Schwebischall,
Milhausen,
Northawsen,
Uberlingen,
Wetzslar,
Rotweyl,
Offenburg,
Haylprunn,
Gengenbach,
Schwebischgmind,
Fridberg,
Memmingen,
Lindaw,
Bibrach,
Ravenspurg,
Kempten,
Kauffpewren,
Winsshaim,
Dinckelspuhel,
Schwebischwerd,
Weyssenburg in Nortgaw,
Wangen,
Yssni,
Schweinfurt,
Alen,
Bopffingen,
Tonnewert.

[1] 'In this town of Stuccardia abidethe Johannes Brentius, the Duke's chief preacher' (side-note in MS.).

8 ϑ 21 From Esslingen to Geppingen,[1] Starr . iij^{le}

Here we arrived the xxiijth of July. Withowt the walles of this towne there is a fountaine of sharpe water, nie unto the which the Duke hathe built certain baynes where menn wash them in yt in tubbes after yt hathe bine sodd uppon the fire, which is reckoned of the countrey abowt a verie helthsom and soveraign matter for such as have a cold stomake, or unperfect digestion, or a hott lyver, or agne, or almost any matter of impediment. This water is also good to bee drunke eyther warmed or cold at all times; and it servethe th'inhabitants abowt in steade of wine. In this water did my brother bathe himself the space of vij or viij dayes bothe before noone and after: encreasing everie daye from on howre at the first beginning untill vj or vij howres a day, and not past (for to begin with so manie howres at the first, as they say, doth great hurt to the bodie and affoyblethe yt verie much)—that is to say, iij or iiij howres before dyner and iij howres after, as a man is dissposed. And like as the beginning was not sodainlie to vij howres in the daye, so shuld the end diminishe by litle and litle, everie day half an howre less or therabowt. They say he that will use yt in perfection to do him good must bathe vj^{xx} howres in all.

The ruines of a faire castle are to be descerned a farr of owt of this towne, situated in times past uppon a verie hie hill, half a league withowt the towne, called Stauffen,[2] which was destroyed and burnt by the communes of Germanie, when they made a generall insurrection against the nobilitie and gentlmen.

We departed owt of this towne the first daye of August on our journeye towardes Italye, having rested here to take this kind of water an viij or ix dayes. Hard by this towne runnethe a river called Filtz, which goethe into the Neckar.

ϑ 22 From Geppingen to Geislingen, Swann . . ij^{le}

This towne belongethe to the lordes of Ulm.

Here hath bine a faire castle uppon the hill, and was overthrown when Marquess Albert spoiled the countrey abowt Ulm to the verie ground, that almost no sign remaynethe.

[1] 'Here is a preacher called Doctor Jacobus Andreas' (side-note in MS.).

[2] 'In this castle was born Fredericke Barbarozza, th'Emperor' (side-note in MS.).

☽ From thense to Halbec . . . . ij[le] long.

This doth appertain to the lordes of Ulm.

Uppon the side of a hill above it is a faire castle.

☽ 23 From thense to Geinsbruck [Günzburg], Cross . . . . . ij[le] long.

This towne doth belong to the King of Romanes; yt standeth uppon the river of Gentz [Günz]; and before we cum to yt we pass over the river of Danubius, called in Dutche the Thonaw.

△ 24 From thense to Sousmerhausen . . iij[le]

This village is of the Carnall[1] of Auspurg's possessions, which hathe great territorie here abowt. Before we cum to yt we pass throwghe a long, thicke, thevishe wood, verie daungerous.

4 ♁ 25 From thense to Ausspurg, Crowne . iij[le]

This is on of the bewtifullest free cities of th'Empire. There is no land belonging to yt, but there are within yt rich marchentmenn, as the Folkers, the Velsers, the Poungarts, the Herbrothes, and such other which have indeed lands belonging to them, but not abowt the citie. For all that, yeven to the hard walles of yt almost, belongethe to the Duke of Bavire and to the Cardinall of Auspurg. This citie is verie faire built, and manie goodlie conveyancs of waters within yt.

At our cumming hither we understood newes owt of England of the Prince of Spaine his arrivall there in the port of Southampton the xx of July, and the solemnisation of the marriage betwext the Quene's Majestie and him at Winchester the xxv[th] of Julye, where by letters patents from his father, th'Emperor, he was openlie pronounced King of Naples and Hierusalem, to the stile of England.

) 26 From Auspurg to Brugk, Hartshead . . v[le]

It belongethe to the Duke of Bavire. Within half a league or Ausperg we passed the river Leigh [Lech], and cam by Friburg,

[1] Cardinal.

a towne that by the Duk's means hath maintayned warr against Ausspurg a long time. From Ausspurg we cum owt of the hie waye to see the towne of Miniken.

θ 27 From Brugk to Miniken [München, Munich]. iij^{le}

This is the cheefest towne within the Duk's land. It standethe in a goodlie plaine verie plentifull round abowt yt. The towne for the bigness is generallie as well built and hathe as bewtifull streates as anie citie in all Germanie. Not a house of tymber within it, but all of freestone and bricke in such cumlie order and due proportion that yt hath not his name all abrode for nothing. Hard by the walles of yt the Duke hathe a castle wherin are faire lodgings and pleasant orchardes and gardines with sundrie devises of conveyance of waters, replenisshed with delicate frutes and saverie flowres.

This towne standethe uppon a river that goethe into the Danubius, called Yser, and part of him runnethe throwgh the Duk's gardines. It is a famous towne for the best lutestrings in all Germanie.

Δ 28 From Minikin to Wolfershausen [Wolfratshausen] . . . . . iiij^{le}

This standethe uppon a river called the Luese [Loisach], which goeth into the Yser. After we pass thorowgh this village we cumm to a thick wood of great firr trees ij leagues broode.

Δ From thense to Laingreben . . . . iij^{le}

By this village is a great monasterye called Benedictenpeuren, verie rich in possessions. A league from hense we begin to enter into the hilles of the Alpes, where we ascended a verie highe hille, and the wagon was drawen upp by force of horses with much difficultie.

Δ From thense to Waltsee [Walchensee] . . iij^{le}

This village is so called by the name of the lague that it standethe uppon. The lague is 725 faddom diepe, which th'inhabitants affirm hathe bine proved within the memorie of mann. Yt is compassed abowt with hige hilles on all sides. In the

hie way betwext this and Laingreben we cam by another lague called Kochelsee, not so deepe but much broder.

Δ 29 From thense to Mittenwalt, Lion . . ij[le]

All this way is full of great hie firr trees, wherof finding on lijnge uppon the ground we found him to bee lx yardes in lengthe of good tymber; verie straight and thicke.

This belongethe to the Bisshoppe of Frizerr, which holdeth of the Duke. Here cummeth in the hie waye from Auspurg into Italie. All along the valley here runnethe the river that passeth Miniken, which hath his beginning at Lovaccia, iij leagues farther of.

Δ From thense to Seefelt . . . . . iij[le]

It is so named because there is a litle small lague by it. Before we arrive here we pass through a sluce of the King of Romanes called Klausen, which seperatethe the Duk's land, called Nyder Bayern, from the countie of Tirol, which is the King's.

1 ϶ 30 From thense to Innspruk,[1] Hans Frelick . iij[le]

This is a litle towne and well built, and it is the heade towne of Tirol. It standethe uppon the river of Syene,[2] which hath his beginning at a place in Swicerland called Engeting, and goith into the Danubius at Passau with a swift streame. In the same hill the Rhine in Germanie, and the Adice in Italie, have their first beginning also. Three leagues from hence are certain silver mines at a place called Swatz, belonging to diverse, as the King of Romanes, the Bisshoppe of Saltsburg, the Folkers, etc., and within a league of yt is Halla, where abundance of salt is dailie made. Abowt the toune are dyverse mines of yron and other metalles, whiche from thense are convayed (for their perfection) into sundrie partes of Europe. For Insspruck stuff is much sett by in all places as well as for armor as for all other things of mettall.

There were in the palaice here, called the castle, sixe of the King of Romanes' dawghters—

Magdalena, of the age of xxiiij.

[1] 'There is a place without the towne where are 32 brass imags, the pictures of certain of the House of Austria, a marvelous peece of work' (side-note in MS.).

[2] Now known as the Inn.

Leonora, of the age of xxij.
Margarita, of the age of xx.
Barbara, of the age of xv.
Helena, of the age of xj.
Joanna, of the age of vij.

My brother went thither to visit them, and was browght to their presence by on Geronimo, Baron of Sprincestain, a counsellar of the King's.

The Ladie Margaret he sawe not, for that she was somwhat yll at ease and kept her chambre. Besides these vi he hathe other iij, on married to the Duke of Bavire, an other to the Duke of Cleve, and the third to the King of Polonia, which was maried to Fraunes, the yong Duke of Mantua, that was drowned. The King was first maried to the King of Romanes' eldest dawghter, that died.

Δ From Insspruck to Matra, Egle . . . iij^{le}
) 31 ,, thense to Stertzin, Grifin . . . iiij^{le}

Betwext Matra and Stertzin there is a monument [1] graven in brass with an inscription signifijnge how th'Emperor Charles the Vth, after his coronation at Bolonia [Bolognia] in the yere of xxx, cumming owt of Italie, was there mett by King Ferdinando, his brother.

In the middle waye there is the beginning of a river called Prenerpach, which fallethe downe from a hie hill, and we folowe the course of yt untill we cumm to Trent. And on the other side beginnethe a litle river that runnethe into the Siene benethe Inspruck.

θ From thense to Prixen . . . . . iiij^{le}

The Cardinall of Trent is Bishoppe of this towne, and they hold of him under the King, paing unto him their custommes. Here the river is called Eysackh.

) 32 From thense to Klausen, Lambe . . . ij^{le}

[1] Imp. Cæs. Carolo V. p. f. Aug. ex Hispaniis Italiaque susceptis Imperialibus coronis aduenienti et Ferdinando Hungar. Boemiæque regi e Pannoniis occurrenti optimis Principibus ad perpetuam publicæ lætitiæ memoriam quod fratres ante an. VIII. digressi summis inter mortales honoribus regnis triumphis aucti, hoc in loco salui sospitesque conuenerunt Anno Salutis MDXXX, Frid. Franzius a monte Muco stenaci Præfect. mandato regio f. c.

Here the river is named Bocer.

Δ From thense to Culman . . . . . j^le
∋ 33 ,, ,, ,, Botzen or Botzan, Golden Egle . . . . . iij^le

This is a pretie towne, compassed abowt with hilles, and the litle vale abowt it is verie frutefull with vines and sundrie kindes of frutes:

Δ From thense to Niuenmarke . . . . . iij^le
Δ ,, ,, ,, Salorn . . . . . j^le

Here the river is called Eiche [Etsch].

Δ From thense to San Michael . . . . j^le
∋ 34 ,, ,, ,, Trento, Rose . . . . ij^le

Here the river is called l'Adice, and goith from hense to Verona. This towne is in the countie of Tirollo, and is in the Cardinalle's government under the King. Wherin the Cardinall hath a faire castle. In this towne they speake for the most part Italian, and manie Dutch, which as they differ in language so do they varie in fasshions and maners.

Δ From thense to Pergini, Egle . . . . . v^ml

Here we cumm to the Italian miles, after we pass Trent, and leave the Dutch leagues, with v miles to the league.

Δ From thense to Lievigo . . . . . v^ml

Betwext Pergini and Lievigo we ride by the side of a lague called Lago di San Christofano. This lague hath his yssue owt into an other lesser, owt of the which the river of Brenta, that goith by Padoa, hath his heade. And by this river's side we ride untill we cumm to Bassano.

) From thense to Al Borgo . . . . . viij^ml
Δ ,, ,, ,, Castelnovo . . . . ij^ml
Δ 35 ,, ,, ,, Grigno, Lion . . . . vij^ml
Δ ,, ,, ,, Scala . . . . . v^ml

This village of Scala belongethe to the Venetians.

From thense to Covolo . . . . . j^ml

This is a straight passage and narrowe betwext the hill and

the river, where is a custome house belonging to the King of Romanes.

Here is a dwelling-place on hige within the rocke, unto the which menn and victell, or what so ever is needfull for their use, is wound up by a corde with a windless, and likewise cummethe downe by the same. Within this house in the rocke runnethe a great spring of water, which cummeth down the hill with great abundance.

Δ From thense to Sismon [Cismon] . . ij^{ml}

Here the Venetians have custome paid them of all such as travaile to and fro.

Δ From thense to Carpinea . . . vj^{ml}
ϑ 36 ,, ,, ,, Bassano, Angel . . vj^{ml}

Somwhat before we cumm to the towne we leave the mountaines called Alpes and enter into a brode plaine countrey, full of frutes, vines, and corn.

ϑ From thense to Cittadella . . . viij^{ml}
,, ,, ,, the passage over the Brenta ix^{ml}
Δ ,, ,, ,, Limina . . . . ij^{ml}
θ 37 ,, ,, ,, Padova, Sunn . . . vj^{ml}

We arrived in Padova the xxiijth of the moneth of August, where as we mett with Sir Thomas Wroth,[1] Sir Jhon Cheeke,[2] Sir Henry Nevell,[3] Sir Jhon Cutts, Mr. Bartye,[4] Mr. Taumworth, with iij of Sir Anthonie Denie's sonnes, Mr. Henry Cornwallis, Mr. Jhon Ashley, Mr. Drurye, Mr. Henry Kingsmell, Mr. Windam,

[1] Sir Thos. Wroth (1516–1573), of Enfield, Middx., escaped from England in fear of arrest as being connected with Suffolk's second rising (*D.N.B.*). A learned gentleman of Edw. VI.'s court. *See* Strype, *Ecc. Mem.*

[2] Sir John Cheke, born 1514, tutor to Ed. VI., Professor of Greek at Camb., Sec. of State. Committed to Tower on Mary's accession, but discharged 1554 with royal license to travel. (*D.N.B.*)

[3] Sir Henry Neville, of Billingbear, Berks, a gentleman of the Privy Chamber to Edward VI. Knighted 1551.

[4] Mr. Bartye, probably Mr. Richard Bertie, who married, in 1552, Katherine, widow of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk. They were both exiles on account of religious views. Foxe gives an account of their adventures in his *Acts and Monuments*. See p. 124, *infra*.

Mr. Roger Carewe, and Mathew, his brother, Mr. Brooke, Mr. Orphinstrange, with dyverse other. And shortlie after here arrived Sir Anthonye Cooke.[1] Besides all these here I found Mr. Thomas Fitzwilliams, whom in fore time I had left in Fraunce, whose studie and industrie in obtayning of vertuous knowlege hathe spred abrode a worthie fame of it self. And indede it was no small contentation of mind unto me to find him here, whose unfayned frendshipp I had alwais tasted of in sundrie places, and now receaved the frutes of the same.

A Journey to Mantua.

The xxi[th] of October my brother, Mr. Wroth, Mr. Cooke, and Mr. Cheeke, with their companies, sett forwardes toward this journey as folowethe:

) From Padova to Moncelise . . . x[ml]
) 1 From thense to Este . . . . v[ml]

Owt of this towne had the house of Este that are Duks of Ferrara his origin.

) From thense to Montagnana . . . x[ml]
♃ ,, ,, ,, Lignago . . . . viij[ml]

This towne is divided in the middle with the great river of Adice. The first side of the towne we cumm into is communlie called Porto, and the other side over the river Lignago: well fortified on bothe sides with square boulwards, lowe after the new fasshion, and withowt flankers. It standethe in a plaine, as all the rest of the countreye abowt.

Δ 2 From thense to Sanguinea [Sanguinetto] . x[ml]
Δ ,, ,, ,, Muradiga . . . . vii[ml]
) ,, ,, ,, Castellare . . . . j[ml]

This belongeth to the Duke of Mantua. Betwext Muradiga and this towne there is a place called Fossa, which with a small

[1] Sir Ant. Cooke, of Gidea Hall, Essex (1504–1576), a man of very great learning, tutor to Edward VI., Knight of the Bath. He was committed to the Tower on suspicion of complicity in Lady Jane's movement. He married Anne, daughter of Sir Will. Fitzwilliam, and was father-in-law to Thos. Hoby.

distance dividethe the Venetians' countrey from the Duk's of Mantua.

2 ⸸ 3 From thense to Mantua, Sonn . . . x^ml

Here we understoode that fewe dayes before our arrivall the Marquess of Pescara (being sent by the King of England to take possession of the realm of Naples for him) had, with great triumphe, maried the Duk's syster as he passed by this towne towardes Naples.

Here we vewed diligentlie the strong site of the towne, compassed abowt with the lague and marrisshes, and fortified in the weakest places verie stronglie with boulwarks and rampares. We were ledd abowt to the Duk's palaces, and sawe the grotta where the old Dutchess' jewelles are, with sundrie faire antiquities worthie to be seene. By yond the bridge of the milles towardes Porta Nova there is Virgilius' heade in stone sett uppon the toppe of a marble pillar, with this inscription on the pillar—

Mantuæ genium in P. Virgilio
Marone cive suo veneramur.
Marius Æquicola Poetæ,
D.

After two dayes' abode in Mantua we sett forwardes toward Ferrara along bye the Po.

From Mantua (passing by Governo, where the river Meltio [Mincio], that cummethe by Mantua, entrethe into the Po, and by Saravalla, uppon the Po) to Ostia, Castle . xviij^ml

Throwghe Ostia is the throwgfare from Fraunce, Germanie, Grisland, and other countreys into the rest of Italy. On the other side of the Po, over against Ostia, there is a pretie towne called River [Revere].

) Δ From Ostia [Ostiglia] to Melara . . iij^ml
Δ From thense alonge by the Po side to the passage over the Po called Porto del Palanton . . . . . xvij^ml

Before we cumm to this passage we may discern the Po to divide into two partes. The on arm goethe hard by the walles of

Ferrara, and the other that we passed over cummethe within iij miles of the towne, and entreth into the seea in ij sundrie places. And whoso will go by water the next way to Venice takethe his bote in that part of the Po that we passed over, at Francolini.

1 ⊕ 5 From thense to Ferrara, Angel . . . x^{ml}

This towne is well ditched on everie side and stronglie fortified with great walles and mounts, and not withowt cause counted on of the strongest in Italye. On the other side of the Po that cummethe under the walles of the towne is the yland of Belvedere, where the Duk's house of pleaser is, with sundrie divises for water, and where salt is made.

From thense to the passage over the Po at the ferie called Ponte Vescura [Pontelagoscuro] iij^{ml}
From thense to the passage over the on part of the Adice at Villa . . . . . xi^{ml}

Somwhat before we cumm to this passage we entre into the Venetians' dominions.

θ 6 From thense to Rovigo, Sonn . . . vj^{ml}

This is an old towne and hath a bisshoppe over it. Throughe it runnethe a litle river that cummethe owt of the Adice.

Δ From thense to the ferie over the maine river of the Adice, called Anguillara . vij^{ml}
Δ From thense to Conselve, throwghe the plasshes and marisshes of the Adice . vii^{ml}
θ From thense to Padova . . . . x^{ml}

Here we arrived again the xixth of October.

This yere, abowt the xxviijth of November, were abrogated in England by Act of Parlament all such statutes, actes, and injunctions as had bine in time tofore established against the Bisshoppe of Rome's usurped authoritie, and the wholl realm, by the submission of the Parlament, absolved by Cardinall Pole from their heresies and othe taken against him in times past, by full authoritie from him being Legatus ex latere.

The writing began the xviijth of November I ended the ixth of Februarie folowinge.

1555.

Pope July the Third died the xxi[th] of Marche, and in his rowme succeaded Cardinall di Santa Croce, called by name Marcellus the Second, not chaunginge his name, as other Popes had done in foretime; who going abowt spedilie to bring to pass sundrie reformations of abuses in the Churche, died the last day of Aprill folowing, not withowt susspition of poyson, being made Pope onlie by the assent of the Imperiall Cardinalles, the Frenche Cardinalles not being assembled. He raigned in the seate xxij dayes.

The imperiall armie, guided by the Duke of Florence and the Marquess of Marignano, so oppressed the citie of Siena with long siege and sore assalts, that for want of vittualles to hold owt enie longer yelded uppe into the Emperor's hands in the monethe of Aprill [1] by composition.

The ix[th] of Maye Sir Jhon Cutts departed owt of this woorlde at Venice of a pleurisie, as it is judged.

The xxv was created Pope Cardinall Theatin, commonlie called Cheti, of the familie of Caraffa in Naples, of whom Viscount Montacute and the Bisshoppe of Elye [2] had audience on the King and Quene's Majesty's behalf for the restitution of England again to owr holie mother, the Churche of Roome.

The xij[th] of June my Lord of Bedfort arrived in Padoa, and Sir Anthonye Cooke departed towards Germanie.

In the monethe of July Sir Anthonye Browne, Vicount Montague, returned by Padoa from Roome, and the Bisshoppe of Ely arrived at Venice in his jorney towards England again, where my brother went to see him.

The xv[th] of July my brother departed owt of Padoa towardes the Baynes of Caldero, besides Verona.

After xxij dayes abodd at Caldero, to take the water, we departed thense in cumpanie with Mr. Wrothe and Mr. Cheeke, who were then cumm from Padoa, for that the plague, that was ceased before owr cumming from thense, begann again to encrease.

We taried a while at Verona, as well to see the towne as the countrey abowt, and the lague called Lago di Garda, xv miles from Verona, at Lazize, and xv miles from thense all the breadeth of the lague which stretchethe to the towne of Salo, uppon the

[1] 'The xvijth of Aprill' (side-note in MS.). [2] Thos. Thirlby.

lague's side, all which coost of the lague is called Riviera di Salo, marvelouslie besett with citron trees, orenges, and lymones, verie plesant to behold.

From the towne of Salo we returned backe again to Peschera, xviij miles, which is a towne situated in the marisshes on the lague's side, newlie begonn to be marvelouslie fortified by the Venetians.

Throwghe this towne owt of the lague runnethe the river Meltio, that goith to Mantoa, in the which river are taken verie good trowts, and great yeles that at certain times (as Pliny writeth) gather themselves into clustres, and after the shape of round balles tumble owt of the lague down the river, on knitt within an other.

This lague is in length xxxv miles, in breadethe in on place xv miles, in compass above an hundrethe, and in deepethe in most places ij and iij hundrethe fadom. Within the lague is verie good fishe, as trowts, yeles, pickerelles, tenches, and carpioni, which (as the inhabitants say) feede upon the mines of gold and sylver that are in the lague. Onse this is true there are no excrements in the bellie of them, as in other fisshes; and this kind of fishe, they say, is found no where elles but onlie in this lague.

My Brother's Jorney owt of Italy.

θ From Padoa to Vicenza, Peacock . . xviij^{ml}
Δ From thense to Caldero . . . . xxij^{ml}
θ ,, ,, ,, Verona, Canalletto . . viij^{ml}

Throwghe this citie runnethe the Adice, that passes by Trento.

Δ From thense to Volarni [Volargno] . . xij^{ml}
Δ ,, ,, ,, Chiusa . . . . ij^{ml}
) ,, ,, ,, Borghetto . . . . x^{ml}

A mile or ij before we cumm to this towne we entre into Tyroll, the King of Romanes' countrey.

) From thense to Rovere [Rovereto] . . xv^{ml}
Ɔ ,, ,, ,, Trento . . . . xij^{ml}

From thense to Innsprucke, Minichen, and Auspurg, as in owr jorney into Italy, where we arrived the 28th August.

Here we found the King of Romanes[1] with the Archduke Charles, his youngest sonn, at the Diet (which had continued long before), bothe for the uniting of Germanie in religion and for aiding th'Emperor and the King against the commune ennemie, the truce being now expired.

The princs that were at this Diet, by their agents and not on in person, stoode exceading much upon their religion, which was the onlie point and stay therof, bearing in mind the Diet had at Passa by the King and the Duke Maurice, and the conclusions there agreede upon, bothe in the Emperor's and in the Empire's behalf, as in the yere 1552.

Here, the first of September, my brother spake with the King, who gave him gentle audience. In this diet was entreated also by the stats of th'Empire that Protestants shuld be intermedled with the rest of the Chamber of th'Empire, to th'entent that all shuld not consist in the Papists' hands onlie, concerning rule and government towching the astate of th'ole Empire.

Also that the bando imperial to banishe and exile within the precint of th'Empire, and to confiscat their goodes that trespase, shuld not be withowt the authoritie and consent of the Princs Electors; least for everie trifling cause of displeaser menn shuld be banisshed owt of th'Empire.

It was furthermore decreed that enie parson, of what condition soever he be of, that will forsake Poperie and becum a Protestant shuld depart owt of the countrey he dwellethe in, in saftie with his goodes and lyving, to remaine where he lustethe within the Empire, and in this decree was contayned the King's own countrey of Austria, and belongethe as well to prests as to the laytie, saving that priests shall not enjoye their stipend and revenue yf they forsake their pristhood, but onlie their movables.

The xxvi of September the Diet ended with an oration made by the King for a small conclusion of the same unto the stats there assembled in the towne house after the maner.

And the first day of Marche the princs themselves promised to meet the King at Ratisbona at an other Diet for farther matters at the King's request, who the day after his oration made departed owt of the citie of Auspurg towards Inspruck, there to remaine during this wynter.

[1] 'He cam hither the 29 of December, 1554' (side-note in MS.)

The last of September my brother departed owt of Auspurg and made his jorney by Ulm, Esling [Esslingen], Stutcard, and Spire.

) From Spire to Overson [Oggersheim ?] . . iij^{le}

This is the Palsgrave of the Rhyne his towne, latlie burnt and now building.

♁ From thens to Woormes, White Swann . . iij^{le}
☿ „ „ „ Oppenheim, Crowne . . iiij^{le}

This towne dothe belong unto the Palsgrave, but is possessed presentlie of th'Empire, for certain interests betwext the Palsgrave and th'Empire.

♄ From thens to Mentz, Wild Mann . . . iij^{le}

Marquess Albert entring into the citie, spoiled and burnt the Bisshoppe's palaice, with certain abbayes and monasteries bothe within and withowt the citie.

From this citie certain of us went to see the citie of Franckford, iiij leagues along the ryver of Mene, that runnethe by yt, and entrethe into the Ryne on the other side of Mentz. In Franckford were Mr. Jhon Hales,[1] Mr. Thomas Ashley, Mr. J. Cope, Mr. Sutton, Mr. Whitehead,[2] pastor, Jhon Bale, Turner[3] of Wyndsore, and dyvers other men and womenn to the number of on hundrethe, whiche had there a churche graunted them to preache in.

Here, in Mentz, we tooke bote to go downe the Rhyne into Brabant.

☿ 1 From Mentz to Binge [Bingen] . . . iiij^{le}
) „ thense to Bachrach . . . . ij^{le}

In this towne of the Palsgrave's were the Lantsgrave of Hess and the Erle of Nassaw, attending for the arrivall of the Palsgrave, the Duke of Cleve, the Duke of Wirtenberg, and manie other

[1] Mr. John Hales, of Coventry, son of Thomas Hales, of Hales Place, Halden, Kent. Miss Lamond, in her edition of *A Discourse of the Common Weal of this Realm of England*, ascribes the authorship of the work to him. The Christopher Hales mentioned on p. 6 was probably his brother. Cf. the elaborate note on Hales, by Mr. I. S. Leadam, *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. vol. xi. p. 116.

[2] Dr. David Whitehead, an exile on account of religious views in 1555. Pastor of the English congregation at Frankfort (Strype).

[3] Richard Turner, a Protestant divine, Prebend of Windsor 1551 and Vicar of Dartford. (*D.N.B.*)

princes that had appointed an assemblie here together for a concord and agrement to be had betwext the Lantsgrave and the Erle of Nassaw, concerning certain lands in controversie betwext them.

Benethe Bachrache in the middle of the Rhyne, uppon a litle rock, standeth a house called Pfalz, wherof the Pfalzgrave of the Rhyne takethe his name.

θ	2	From Bachrach to Coulens [Coblentz]. Helmet	vij^{le}
♄	3	From Coulens to Collen, Wildman . .	xiij^{le}
♃		,, Collen to Disteldorf	v^{mle}
)		,, thense to Kaiserswert . . .	i^{le}
)	4	,, ,, ,, Ursy [Orsoy] . . .	iiij^{le}
θ		,, ,, ,, Wesel	ij^{le}

Here cummethe a diepe ryver into the Ryne, called the Lappe [Lippe]. In this towne lay my Lady of Suffolke [1] with her husband, newlye browght a bedd of a boye. The towne is in Clevland, a free towne and under the protection of the Duke of Cleve.

θ 5 From thense to Emmere [Emmerich], Crowne iiij^{le}

A league from this towne within the land standethe the Duke's chef towne, called Clef, wherof the land taketh his name.

A mile from Emmere downe the Rhyne standethe a house called Toll house, wheras custom is paid for the Emperor, the Duke of Gelderland, and the Duke of Cleve, everie on his severall custom. At this custom are iij townes in Gelderland free—Tiel, Bomar, and Numegen. At this toll house we leave the maine river of the Rine on the right hand and enter into a braunch of it called the Wall, whiche never meete again. And here we entre into the land of Berg.

θ From Emmere to Numegen . . . . iij^{le}

This is the chief towne of Gelderland, and in yt are ij customes, those for the Duke, and th'other for the towne.

♃ 6 From thense to Tiele, Pellican . . . iiij^{le}

[1] Catharine, widow of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, Baroness Willoughby d'Eresby in her own right; born at Parham, Suffolk, 1519; married, 1552, Richard Bertie (see p. 116). The boy mentioned here was born October 12, 1555, and named Peregrine (*Complete Peerage*, G.E.C.).

A league from this towne the Mose and the Wall meete bothe in on, and at a village called Herwart [Heerwaarden], less than an English mile from the place where th'on cummeth into th'other, they depart again, eche of them his owne waye. And from thense we cam downe the Mose (leaving the Wall on the right hand) the space of two leagues, where we entred into a great ditche that browght us against the streame owt of the Mose unto Hertzogenbuss, a league in lengthe, which is on of the cheffest townes in Brabant.

θ From Tiel to Hertzogenbuss, Host . . . iiij^{le}

Here we sold owr bote and rod by land to Antwerpe.

As we cam downe the Rhine we passed manie custom houses, where all bottes of marchandises, uppon paine of deathe, must pay their custome and toll, and are from Mentz downward xxj.

1 First at Bing for the Bisshopp of Mentz.
2 At Bacrach ,, ,, Palsgrave.
3 ,, Cause, over against Pfalz, for the Palsgrave.
4 ,, Gewere for the Lantsgrave.
5 ,, Pubbart ,, ,, Bisshoppe of Trier.
6 ,, Losta ,, ,, Bisshopp of Mentz.
7 ,, Ingers ,, ,, ,, ,, Collen.
8 ,, Bunn[1] ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,
9 ,, Aldernach ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,
10 ,, Lintz ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,
11 ,, Zontz ,, ,, citie of Collen.
12 ,, Disteldorf ,, ,, Duke of Cleve.
13 ,, Kayserswert ,, ,, B. of Collen.
14 ,, Ursy ,, ,, Duke of Cleve.
15 ,, Burick ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,
16 ,, Emere ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,
19 ,, Tollhouse ,, ,, ,, ,, Gelderland, th'Emperor, and the Duke of Cleve.
21 ,, Numegen for the Duke and the citie.

) From Hertzogenbuss to Tylberg . . . iij^{le}
☽ From thense to Holstrat [Hoogstraten] . . iiij^{le}
⊕ ,, ,, ,, Antwerp . . . . v^{le}

[1] If Bonn is meant here it should have been put between Linz and Zontz.

After ix dayes' abode in this citie we departed from thense to Brusselles, where the Erle of Devonshire was taking his journey toward Italy, and the Lord Hastings into England.

Abowt Allhaloutide Mr. Michel Blount, Mr. Skidmore, Kemis, and I departed from Antwerp toward England. From London I went to Evesham,[1] and there lay a season, untill my brother cam thither.

This yere died the Bisshopp of Winchester, Stepan Gardiner, Chaunceler of England; and great persecution there was for Godd's Woorde.

The Bisshoppe of Canterbury,[2] Riddley, and Latimer were burnt at Oxford, and manie at London.

1556.

Abowt Candlemas cam my brother to London out of Flaunders, and shortlie after tooke his journey into Worcestershire; at his departure thens I went with him to Bissham, which was at Easter.

This yere were Peckham, John Throgmorton, Daniell, and certain other hanged for treason.

In the Whiteson weeke I returned to Evesham, where the Bisshopp of Worcester cam shortlie after in visitation to set up imags, etc.

1557.

In Lent I cam to Bissham, there to continew. At Midsommer cam to Bissham Sir William Cecill, my Lady Bourn, my Lady Cecill, with her sister, Elizabeth Cooke. Immediatlie after their departure thens tooke my brother his journey toward Evesham, and from thens to Bathe. I remained at home to see his new building go forward.[3]

Upon Christmas Day I fell sick of a burning fever, which helde me till Twelf Day.

[1] At Evesham was an estate belonging to Sir Philip Hoby.

[2] Thomas Cranmer, burnt March 2, 1555.

[3] The 'new building' to which reference is here made was not completed till 1561. It no doubt included most of the Tudor work on the north and south of the Hall. In the Tapestry Room, south of the Hall, the arms of Thomas Hoby, impaled with those of his wife, are carved over the fireplace.

1558.

Upon Twelfday was Calice lost, where they within were taken prisoners, and Sir Anthony Aucher, Knight Marshall, slaine with his eldest sonn, Jhon.

The xviij of Aprill my brother Philipp went from Bissham to London, there to seek the aide of phisitions, where he made his last will and testament, and made disposition of all his lands and goodds.

The xi of Maij I came to London, being sent for to set my hand to a recognisance, and retourned again the xiij, taking my way by Wimblton, where I communed with Mrs Elizabeth Cook in the way of mariage.

Whitesonday, the xxix of May, departed my brother out of this lief to a better, at iij a clock in the morning, leaving his executors, Sir William Cecill, Sir Richard Blount, and me, who took upon me after the will [1] was proved the administration of his gooddes.

The ixth day of June he was buried at Bissham, being conveyed thither by water.

Monday the xxvij of June, the mariage was made and solemnised betweene me and Elizabeth Cooke, daughter of Sir Anthony Cooke, knight. The same day was also her syster Margaret, the Quene's maide, maried to Sir Rauf Rowlet, knight, who shortlie after departed out of this lief.

The rest of this sommer my wief and I passed at Burleighe, in Northamptonshire.

At Michelmas was I at the findinge of my brother's office at Worcester. From thens I retourned to London, where I founde my wief newly retourned out of Northamptonshire.

The xvij of Novembre died Quene Mary betweene vj and vij of the clock in the morning, and betwene ix and x was proclaimed at Westminster the Lady Elizabeth, Quene of England, France, and Ireland. The same day died Cardinall Poole, betwene vij and viij at night, who had brought up all poperie again in England.

This yere died also Charles the Vth, Emperor, and in his place was elected Ferdinando, his brother.

Upon Christmas Day fell I sick of a sore plewrisie.

[1] Philip Hoby's will is dated May 1, and proved July 2, 1558, in the Prerogative Court (Noodes, 34), and is a lengthy but interesting document.

1559.

This yeer cam to the Court Monsr Monmerency, the Constable's eldest sonn, to confirm the peac betwene England and France.

The Queene was visited with sundrie messagers from great prines, as th'Emperor, the King of Suevia,[1] and divers other.

The viii day of July I came to Bissham with my wief, there to remaine.

The ix day of August I entred into a siknes that continued upon me the space of iij weeks.

The xij of November my wief went from Bissham to London, and there continued iij weeks in phisicke for her great belly, which was supposed to have bine a timpanie or dropsie.

1560.

The xx day of March was my wief, at midnight, delivered of a boy, being Wenesday.

The iiijth of Aprill he was christened and named Edward. Godfathers and godmother were the Lord Windesore, the Lord Darcie, and the Lady Williams of Ricot.

The xiij day of Maij my brother Richard maried.

The iiij of June was Sir Nicholas Bakon, Lord Keeper of the Greate Seale, and Sir Anthony Cooke, my father in law, at Bissham.

The xxv day of August died my Lady Hoby, late wief to my brother Sir Philip Hoby.

The xxx of the same the justics of the shire meat the Queene at Bagshot, comming toward Windsore.

The viij day of September dined at Bissham the Lord Marques of Northampton, the Erles of Arundell and Hertford, the Lord Cobham, the Lord Henry Seimer, Sir Roger Northe, the Lady Katharin Grey, Lady Jane Seimer, the Lady Cecill, Mrs Blaunch Apparry, Mrs Mannsfeld, the Queene's maids.

The xx of the same I departed toward Evesham and taried there xv daies.

The v of November I removed from Bissham to London, and there remained xiij weeks.

[1] Probably Eric, king elect of Sweden, who proposed to marry Queen Elizabeth.

There continewed for vj weeks in the Deane of Powle's house, sent from the Lords of Scotland, the Lord James Duglas, Erle of Moorton, the Lord Alexander Keningham [Cunningham], Erle of Glen Kerne [Glencairn], and the Lord William Matland of Ludington [Leithington], with an honorable traine, emong other things, to be as suters for the Erle of Arrane to the Queen's Majestie. At which time died the yonge French King, the Scottishe Queene's husband.

All this yere there was great susspicion of warres betwene Fraunce and England, bicause of the sieg of Lyth [Leith] against the French in Scotland, and the taking of the same, but after the French King's death this suspicion ceased.

This yeere was the turret built in Bissham.

1561.

The iiij day of June Powle's steple and the churche set on fire and burnt with lightning.

This yere were the new lodgings finished at Bissham.

1562.

The xxvij day of Maij was my wief delivered of a wenche betwene vj and vij of the clocke, at afternoone.

The xxxj of Maij she was christened and named Elizabethe. Godmothers and godfather were the Lady Fraunces Gresham, the Lady Elizabeth Nevell, and Mr. Jhon Doylie, Esquier.

This yere were the garden and orchard planted at Bissham, and the gallery made with noble men's armes, etc.

1563.

This yeere was the water brought in lead from Puddings [1] to the house, and the fountain placed in the garden at Bissham.

[1] In the particulars for Weldon's lease there is mentioned 'one grove and pasture called Podyngs conteyning by estimacion' 'xv acres,' and next to it on the list is 'le More,' containing 6 acres. *Aug. Off. Misc. Bks.* 185, 57.

1564.

Repairing of outhouses and barnes beyond the stable.

The xvjth day of November was Anne borne about vij of the clock at night.

Christened the xixth of the same, Mr. Deane of Westminster [1] being godfather, Mr. Thomas Throgmorton's wief and her annt Katharin Cooke godmothers.

[1] Gabriel Goodman, S.T.P.

GENERAL INDEX

Place names are in *italics*. The Pedigree at p. xvi is referred to as 'cht.'

Abbeville, 67, 74, 77, 93
Abell, Jo., 3, 4, 6
Abergavenny, lord, 66
Acerra, 35
Acheron, river, 41
Aequapendente, 22
Adderbury, cht.
Adige, the, 13, 115, 119
Ætna, Mt., 43, 46
Africa, 50
Ajello, 42
Alava, Don Fran. de, 19, 22
Albee, 7, 111
Alby, bishop of, 93
Aldernach. See *Andernach*
Alen. See *Hallein*
Alexander, Nich., 67
Alezen. See *Alzey*
Ali, 45
Allen, Chr., 8, 18
Allington Castle, 4
Altomonte, 40
Alva, duke of, and the gunfounder at Innsbruck, 80
Alzey, 107
Amalfi, 53, 54
Amalfi, duke of, 19
Amboise, 68, 72
Ambugny (Aubigny?), Monsr., 86, 92
Amiens, 67, 77, 88
Ancenis, 68, 72
Andernach, 106, 125
Andrea Doria, 49; in collusion with Dragout, 51
Andreas, Jacobus, 110
Angelo, Giov. *See* Montorsoli
Angelo, Mich., 24
Anger, 72
Angoulême, duc d', 85
Anguien. See *Enghien*
Anguillara, 119
Anjou, king René of, 90
Anne of Cleves, 64, 97
Annebaut, admiral, 87
Antenor, his tomb at Padua, 9
Antwerp, 3, 64, 104, 125
Aparr, lord W. *See* Northampton, marquis of
Apparry, Blaunch, 128
Apulia, 35, 56
Ardfert, dean of, cht.
Argentine, 6
Arienzo, 35
Armour made at Innsbruck, 113
Arran, earl of, 129
Arras, bishop of, 94, 105
Artois, 89
Arundel, earl of, 96, 128
Arundel, Jo., 8, 61
Arundel, sir Thos., beheaded, 76
Arwenack, 11
Ascham, Rog., 4; his opinion of Thos. Hoby, xi
Ashley, Jo., 116
Ashley, Thos., 67, 123
Asperg, 108
Astura, river, 59
Ateno, 38
Aubigny, d'. *See* Ambugny
Aucher, sir Ant., 64, 77, 104; slain at Calais, 127
Aucher, Jo., slain at Calais, 6, 127
Augsburg, 7, 62, 63, 82, 109, 111, 121; Council of Empire at, 63; Diet of, 6, 122; duke of Saxony enters, 79
Augsburg, cardinal of, 13
Auletta, 38
Aumale, duc d', 68, 83, 86
Averno, 30, 34
Aversa, 34
Avington, cht.
Aynehming. See *Ensming*

Baarle, 64
Baccano, 23
Bacharach, 63, 123 125
Bachraghe. See *Bacharach*
Bacon, sir Nich., 128
Baden, marquis of, 107
Badoero, Fider., 13
Badsey, cht.
Baia, 30; arches in sea near, 32; ruins at, 32; description of, 33; baths at, 33
Bale, Jo., 123
Bamberg, bishop of, 84
Bando Imperial, the, 122
Banished men, 36, 53
Barbarossa, Fred., 110
Barbarossa, Khair-ed Din, 14
Barbist. See *Barwies*
Barclay, sir Maurice, 97
Barker, Mr., 21, 25, 52, 61
Barker, Will., 19
Barklet. *See* Barclay
Barletta, 51
Bartye, Mr. *See* Bertie, Rich.
Barwies, 7
Bassano, 8, 62, 115, 116
Battle of Sievershausen, 84, 95
Bavaria, duke of, 5, 7, 81, 114
Bavire. See *Bavaria*
Beauger, Madame de, 88
Bedford, earl of, 97, 103, 120
Beef, marquis of. *See* Elbœuf
Bellay, card., 93
Belvedere, 119
Benevento, 35
Bertie, Peregrine, 124
Bertie, Rich., 124
Besford, co. Wore., 8
Beuf. *See* Elbœuf
Biberach, 109
Biez, Mons. du, imprisoned, 73
Bigg, Magdalen, cht.
Bigg, Thomas, cht.
Bing. See *Bingen*
Bingen, 123, 125
Biondo, 25
Bischeim, 6
Bisham, 126, 128, xvii, xviii, xxii, cht.; barns and outhouses at, 130; building at, xii, 126; buildings at, finished, 129; estate at, bought by sir Ph. Hoby, xii; fountain made at, 129; gallery made at, 129; garden and orchard planted at, 129; stables at, 130; turret built at, 129; water laid on to house, 129
Bisshont, 6
Blangy, 93
Blois, 68, 72, 75
Blount, Mich., 126
Blount, Ric., 104
Blount, sir Rich., 127
Bohemia, king of, 5, 63
Bois-le-Duc, 64
Boissy, Monsr. de, 86
Bologna, 17, 61, 114
Bolsena, 22, 61
Bonamicus, Laz., 8; birthplace of, 62
Bonaventura, M. Raub., 109
Bonn, 63, 106, 125
Bopfingen, 109
Boppard, 125
Borghetto, 121
Borgo, 8, 115
Borio, Anibale, 17
Borle. See *Baarle*
Bosco del Pellegrino, 39
Botzen, 8, 115
Bouillon, Godfrey de, 90
Boulogne, 67, 74, 77; yielded to France, 64
Bourbon, Chas., duke of, tomb of, 27
Bourbon, duke of, 88
Bourbon, House of, 88
Bourchier, Jo., 6
Bourn, lady, 126
Boxwell, Harding, 24
Boysy. *See* Boissy
Brandenburg, Albert, marquis of, 5, 78, 95, 110, 123; negotiates with French king, 79; quarrels with duke Maurice, 81; escapes from French king, 83; joins emperor, 84
Brandon, Chas., duke of Suffolk, 116, 124
Brass images of House of Austria, 113
Bray, John, lord, 65, 66
Breamore, cht.
Brennerbach, 114
Brentius, Jo., 109
Breteuil, 67, 77
Brett, 98
Bretten, 63, 108
Brissac, Monsr., 86
Brixen, 7, 114
Brooke, Mr., 117
Brown, sir Ant., 96, 120
Browne, lady, 77

Bruchsall, 108
Bruck, 111
Bruges, 3, 93, 104
Brunswick, duke of, 105
Brussels, 93, 94, 104, 126
Bucer, Martin, 4; his answer to bishop of Winchester, 5; preaches against 'Interim,' 6; in England, 65; death of, 4
Buchy, 93
Buderich, 125
Bullduke. See *Bois-le-Duc*
Bunn. See *Bonn*
Buonarotti, Mich. Ang., 24
Buonconvento, 22
Buren, Monsr. de, 87
Burgundy, Charles, duke of, 90
Burich. See *Buderich*
Burleigh, 127
Burn. *See* Buren
Burwaye, 3
Busento, river, 41, 42
Bustard, Eliz., cht.

CALABRIA, journey through, 40–44; fertility of, 56
Calais, 3, 77, 93, 104, 131; taken by French, 127; English flag fired on at, xiii
Caldiero, baths of, 120, 121
Caligula, emperor, 32
Calloo (?), 104
Cambridge, x, xi, 4, 65
Camerino, duke of, 24
Campania. See *Terra de Lavoro*
Canaples, Monsr. de, 87
Caniolus, 8
Cannstatt, 7, 63, 108
Capistrano, marquis of, 19, 24, 53
Capo de Ferro, card., 94
Capo de Minerva, 52
Capri, 52
Capua, 34
Cardona, Ant., 38
Cardona, lady Mary, 38
Carew, Alex,, 73
Carew, Mat., 117
Carew, Rog., 117
Carew, Thos., 67
Carey, Henry, 66
Cariati, count of, 40
Carinthia, 80
Caro, Fran., 77
Carpane, 8, 116
Carpinea. See *Carpane*
Carrari, 62
Castelfranco, 8, 62
Castellaro, 117
Castellone, 58
Castelluccio, 39
Castel Mare, 52
Castel Nuovo, 8, 39, 115
Castiglione, count Baldesar, 78
Castro Villare, 40
Catania, 45
Catona, 44
Caub, 125
Caudine Forks, 35
Caulue, 104
Cause. See *Caub*
Cava, 37
Cecil, lady, 126, 128
Cecil, sir Will., 74, 126–128, xxii
Chaloner, sir Thos., 93, 96
Chamberlain, sir Thos., 105
Chambord, 72
Chambray. See *Chambord*
Charles V., emperor, 4; at Augsburg, 62; retreats to Villach, 80; sues for peace, 81; raises siege of Metz, 83; illness of, 94; interview with Hoby, 94; appearance of, in 1553, 94; goes to Namur, 105; monument in brass to, 114; death of, 127
Charles the Great, tomb of, 41
Charles IX. See *France*, kings of
Chartres, 67, 73
Charybdis, 50
Chastillon, admiral, 93
Chastillon, card. of, 69–71, 93
Chastillon, Monsr., 68, 86
Châteaubriant, 68, 70
Cheke, sir Jo., x, xi, 75, 116, 117, 120
Chester, herald at arms, 67, 69
Cheti, 120
Cheyney, sir Thos., 96
Chioggia, 61
Chiusa, 121
Christopherson, 24
Cicero, 31, 59
Cicignana. See *Sicignano*
Circello, Mt. (*Circeo*), 26, 59
Cismon, 8, 116
Cittadella, 116
Clark, Mr., 67
Clarke, Anne, cht.
Clere, Edw., 19
Clermont, 67, 74

Cleve, duke of, 63, 106, 123, 124
Clinton, lord, 77
Coast (cost), to, 39, 72
Cobham, George, lord, 65, 128
Cobham, Jo., 6
Cobham, Thos., 67
Cobham, sir W., 66
Coblenz, 63, 107, 109, 124
Colain. See *Cologne*
Collen. See *Cologne*
Colmar, 109
Cologne, 63, 106, 109, 124
Cologne, archbishop of, 5
Colonna, Ascanio, 21
Colonna, Fabricio, 22
Compiègne, 61
Congia, earl of, 38
Conselve, 119
Constable of France, the, 69–71, 93
Cooke, sir Ant., cht., 11, 74, 117, 120, 128
Cooke, Cath., 130
Cooke, Elizabeth, cht., 126, 127
Cooke, Margaret, 127
Cope, J., 123
Coppinger, death of sir Ralph, 73
Coral, 52
Corna, Ascanio della, 95
Cornish wrestlers, 72
Cornwallis, Hen., 116
Coronation, ceremonies at queen Mary's, 96
Corsiale, 3
Cosenza, 41, 42
Cossington, cht.
Cotton, Jo., 8
Cotton, sir Ric., 77
Courtney, lord, 96
Courton, Monsr. de, 87
'Courtyer, The,' by count Baldesar Castiglione, 78, xi
Covelens. See *Coblenz*
Covolo, 115
Cowling Castle, 65
Cranmer, Thos., condemned, 97; burnt, 126
Crare, a, 64
Crati, river, 41, 42
Creguison. *See* Crequi
Creitznach. See *Kreuznach*
Cremera, river, 23
Crequi, Monsr. de, 87
Cripps, Mr., 96
Crispio, cardinal, 71
Cromwell, death of lord, 73
Culman. See *Kollman*
Cuma, 34
Cunningham, lord Alex., 129
Custom houses, 124, 125
Cutts, sir Jo., 66, 116, 120
Cuy. See *Ecouis*
Cyminus, Lacus, 22

Daryns, Mary, cht.
Dandino, cardinal, 94
Daniel, 67, 126
Danube, the, 111, 112
Danvers, Cath., cht.
Darcy, sir Arthur, 75
Darell, Mr., 104
Dartford, 64
Dasipodius, 4
Dauphin, the, 85
Della Torre family, their feud with Soveragnani, 15
Della Torre, Francesco, tortured, 16
Delmal. *See* Aumale, duc d'
Denemurs, Monsr. *See* Nemours
Denis, sir Maurice, 77
Denny, sir Ant., sons of, 116
Desse (Essè, d'?), Monsr., 87
Dethick, sir G., 66. *See* Garter king
Devon, earl of, 96, 98, 126
Devonshire, earl of. *See* Devon
Diano, Valle di, 38
Diet of Augsburg, 122
Diet of Passau, 81
Dinant, 105
Dinkelsbühl, 109
Dionysius Halicarnassus, 30
Dodington, Ann, cht.
Dodington, Cath., cht.
Donauwörth, 109
Doria, Andrea, 49, 51; goes to Africa, 57
Dorset, marquis of, cr. duke of Suff., 74
Double horse, a, 71
Douglas, lord James, 129
Dover, 64, 74, 77, 131, xiii
D'Oyly, Jo., 129
Dragout Rais, 50, 51
Drury, Mr., 116
Dudley, sir And., 91, 77
Dudley, Jane. *See* Grey, lady Jane
Dunkerque, 3, 104
Durf (Urfè d'?), Monsr., 87
Duringen, 5
Düsseldorf, 63, 124, 125

Eboli, 38
Eclowe, 104
Ecouis, 93
Edward VI., 64, 75; at Hampton Court, 74; proposed marriage of, 75; death of, 95
Elbœuf, Monsr., 86, 92
Electors of the Empire, list of, 5
Elizabeth, queen, 98; proclaimed, 127; meets justices at Bagshot, 128; maids of, 128; earl of Arran suitor to, 129; letter from, to lady Hoby, xxi
Ellis, John, 19
Ellis's Letters, xxii
Ely, bishop of (Goodrich), 66, 69, 73 (Thirlby), 120
Emmere. See *Emmerich*
Emmerich, 124, 125
Engadin, the, 113
Engers, 125
Enghien, comtesse d', 89; duc d', 85, 92
England, rebellion in, 1549, 21; absolved from heresies, 119
English ambassador, 6, 8, 69, 93
Ensming, 3
Esher, 74, 75
Essè, baron d' (Desse), 87
Esslingen, 109, 110, 123
Estampes. See *Etampes*
Este, 117
Este, d', Don Franc., 37, 38; children of Hercules, 17
Etampes, 67, 73
Etampes, Monsieur, 86
Ettlingen, 6
Euganeus, Mons, 9
Evers, lord (Yvers), 66
Evesham, 126, 128
Exeter, marquis of, 97

Fagius, Paulus, 4
Falconbridge. See *Valkenburg*
Farnese, Alessandro, 21; cardinal, 29, 93
Farnese, Horatio, duke of Camerino 24; marriage of, 91
Farnese, Octavio, duke of Parma, 24, 76
Farnese, Pier Alois, 76
Faunus, Lucius, 25
Feekenham, in conversation with lady Jane Grey, 98
Ferdinand, emperor, 127, 128. *See* Romans, king of
Ferenzuolo, 18
Fermour, Cath., cht.
Ferrandin, duke of, killed, 14
Ferrara, 11, 17, 61, 119
Ferrara, cardinal of, 24
Ferrara, duke of, 13, 37, 86, 89
Ferrara, prince of, 86, 92
Fietze, 7, 80
Filpott, 24
Finito, river, 41
Fish in *Lago di Garda*, 121
Fish in *the Mincio*, 121
Fitz Walter, viscount, 66
Fitz Williams, Hugh, 132
FitzWilliams, Thomas, 8, 117
Fitz Williams, William, 66
Fiumara del Moro, 43
Flanders, 89
Flanders, regent of. *See* Hungary, queen of
Fleare, Mr., 67
Fleetwood, Will., cht.
Florence, description of, 18
Florence, duke of, 13, 18, 120
Foist, a, 27
Folkers, the, 7, 111, 113
Fondi, 58
Fordun, Cath., cht.
Fortiguerra, Laud., 19
Fortzon. See *Pforzheim*
Fossa, 117
Foster, Cath., cht.
France, kings of, Charles the Great, 41; Charles IX., 133; Francis I., 89; Francis II., death of, 129; Henry II., 68; state entry into Nantes, 70, 71; made K.G., 69; claim to Milan and Savoy, 89, 92; queen of Henry II., 92; Lewis XII., 89
France, law of descent of lands in, 91
Francis I. and Francis II. *See* France, kings of
Franeolino, 61, 119
Frankfurt, 109; English church at, 123
Frauwen, 107
Free cities of the empire, list of, 109
Freinsheim (?), 107
Friedburg, 109, 111
Fringar, Lucas, 67
Friuli, 14
Fugger. *See* Folker
Fundi. See *Fondi*
Füssen. See *Fietze*

Gaeta, 27
Gaillard, Chateau, 77

Galeazzo, Giovan., duke of Milan, 89
Gallego, Zuan, 19
Gardano, Valle di, 35
Gardiner, Stephen, 5; death of, 126
Garigliano, river, 57
Garter king of arms, 66, 69
Garter, Order of, Henry II. of France made K.G., 69
Gats, sir Henry, 97; sir Jo., 97
Geinsbruke. See *Günzburg*
Geislingen, 110
Gelderland, duke of, 124, 125
Gengenbach, 109
Gentz. See Güntz
Gewere. See *St. Goar*
Giustiniani family, 14
Glencairn, earl of, 129
Gonzaga, Ferd., 11, 105
Goodman, Gab., 130
Goodrich, Thos. *See* Ely, bishop of
Goodwin Sands, 64
Göppingen, 7; baths at, 110
Goslar, 109
Governo, 118
Grand Prieur de France, 86
Grati. See *Crati*
Gravelines, 3, 104
Gravesend, 74, 131
Gravines, duke of, 28
Gray, lord, 103
Gray's Inn, 19
Greenway. *See* Grinwaye
Greenwich, 64, 65
Gresham, lady Fra., 129
Grey, lady Cath., 101, 128
Grey, lady Jane, 95; condemned, 97; executed, 103; her dialogue with Feckenham, 98; exhortation to her sister, 101; her words on the scaffold, 102
Grigno, 8, 115
Grinwaye, Thos., 19, 52, 54, 57
Grisland, 118
Grisley, Mr., 67
Grotta di Sibilla, 34
Guiche, Monsieur de, 87
Guidot, sir Ant., 66
Guilford, lord, 97; executed, 103
Guiseardi, Robt., 35
Guise, duchess of, 88, 89
Guise, duke of, 10, 86
Gulich. See *Jülich*
Gunfounder at Innsbruck, 80
Güntz, the, 111
Günzburg, 7, 111
Hackbutts a croke, 56
Haekwood, cht.
Hagenau, 109
Hainault, 89
Halbee. See *Albee*
Hales, Chr., 6, 123
Hales, Jo., 123
Hall, 113
Hall, Mr., 67
Hall, Schwäbisch, 109
Hallein (?), 109
Hamerting. See *Heimerdingen*
Hampton Court, 75; King Edward at, 74
Hampton, Mr., 63
Handford, Jo., 8, 52, 54
Hannibal, 12, 34, 42; bust of, 45
Hartman, Gallus, 109
Harvel, Edm., 8; burial of, 61
Harvie, Mr., 96
Hastings, Jo., 8
Hastings, lord, 126
Haylprunn. See *Heilbronn*
Heerwaarden, 125
Heilbronn, 109
Heimerdingen, 7
Henry II. *See* France, kings of
Heralds. *See* Chester, Garter, Norroy, Rouge Dragon, Somerset
Herbert, sir W., cr. earl of Pembroke, 74
Herbrothes, the, 111
Hertford, earl of, 128
Hertogenbosch, 64, 125
Hesdin, 88, 94
Hesse, Philip, landgrave of, 78, 80, 104, 123; taken prisoner, 4; guns marked with his arms, 80; set at liberty by Charles V., 82
Hill, Rich., 6
Hinde, Fran., 67
Hoby, account of family of, viii; pedigree of, cht., xvi
Hoby, Ann, cht.
Hoby, Anne, birth of, 130, cht.
Hoby, Anthony, cht.
Hoby, Barbara, cht.
Hoby, Cath., cht.
Hoby, lady Catherine, cht.
Hoby, sir Edward, birth of, 128, cht.
Hoby, Elizabeth, birth of, 129, cht.
Hoby, Elizabeth, cht.; marriage of, 127; goes to London, 128; travelling expenses of, xix
Hoby, Giles, cht.

Hoby, John, cht.
Hoby, sir John, cht.
Hoby, lady Margaret, cht.
Hoby, lady Margaret, cht.
Hoby, Mary, cht.
Hoby, Peregrine, cht.
Hoby, lady (widow of Philip), death of, 128
Hoby, Ph. (of Neath Abbey), cht.
Hoby, sir Philip, cht.; account of, ix. 5; ambassador at Augsburg, 6; sends for his brother, 61; his train embark on Rhine, 63; arrives in England, 64; goes to France in commission (1551) to Hen. II., 66; return to England, 73; his present from French king, 73; custodian of the Tower, 75; his financial mission to Flanders, 76; ambassador to emperor, 93; superseded (1553) by bishop of Norwich, 96; his present from the Emperor, 96; appointed to conduct Philip of Spain to England, but superseded, 97; gets leave to travel, 103; starts for Italy, 103; audience with lady regent of Flanders, 104; visits daughters of king of Romans at Innsbruck, 114; takes the baths at Caldiero, 120; leaves Italy, 121; interviews king of Romans, 122; goes down the Rhine, 123; returns to England (1555), 126; goes to Bath, 126; goes to London, 127; death of, 127; burial of, 127; his epitaph, xv; letter from, to Cecil, xxii
Hoby, Rev. sir Philip, cht.
Hoby, Richard, cht.; marriage of, 128
Hoby, sir Thomas, cht.; memoir of, x; leaves London (1547), 3; at Strasburg, 4; translates Bucer's treatise, 5; leaves Strasburg, 6; his first journey to Italy, 7; at Venice, 13; sees entry of Philip II. into Mantua, 11; returns to Padua and Veniee, 13; at Padua, 17; leaves Venice, 17; his journey into Tuscany, 17; dines with governor of Siena, 19; leaves Siena, 22; arrives at Rome, 23; leaves Rome, 26; sails to Naples, 26; his journey to Sicily, 37–47; from Syracuse to Naples, 50–55; entertained by marq. Capistrano, 34; leaves Naples, 57; at Rome, 60; at Siena, 61; leaves Venice for Augsburg, 62; journey from Augsburg to London, 63–64; translates 'Tragedy of Free Will,' 63; enters service of marquis Northampton, 65, and goes with the commission to French king (1551), 66–74; has a *quartan ague*, 75; goes to Paris, 77; to Rouen, 78; translates the 'Courtisan,' 78; his journey from Paris to Brussels, 93; returns to England, 96; his journey to Italy, 103–115; at Caldiero, 120; returns to England (1555), 121–126; ill of fever, 126; marriage of, 127; ill with pleurisy, 127; stays in London (1560), 128; ill at Bisham, 128; death of, xv, xix; date of burial of, xxi; epitaph of, xv; queen Elizabeth's estimate of him, xxi
Hoby, Will., 76, cht.
Hoby-Mill, sir John, cht.
Hodgkins, Alice, cht.
Holstrat. See *Hoogstraten*
Hoogstraten, 125
Horsey, Edward, 67
Horsley, 77
Horswell, Ann, cht.
Humanday. *See* Humauldaye
Humauldaye, Monsr. de, 87
Hungary, queen of, lady regent of Flanders, 62; entertains English commission, 96
Hunsdon, lord, 66, cht.
Hunting the boar, 72

Images set up in Worcestershire, 126
Ingamnawght, 6
Ingers. See *Engers*
Inn, the, 113
Innsbruck, 7, 62, 80, 113, 121; gunfounder at, 81
Inscriptions, vi; Padua, 9; Mantua, 11, 118; Benevento, 36; Cosenza, 41; Messina, 45; Mola, 58; Paris, 91; Matrey, 114
'Interim,' the, 6, 7
Iron mines, 113
Isar, the, 112
Ischia, 27, 55
Isley, sir Hen., 98
Isny, 109
Italy, 7–62, 114–121; MS. on state of, v

James, Monsr. de, 87
Jarnac, Monsr. de, 87
Jewel House, master of, 64

Jubilee year at Rome, 60
Jugge, Rich., 5
Jülich, 106

Kaiserwerth, 64, 124, 125
Kaufbeuren, 109
Kemis, 126
Kempten, 109
Killigrew, Cath., 11
Killigrew, Hen., 11
Killigrew, John, 11
Kingsmell, Henry, 78, 116
Kirkham, Mr., 67
Klausen, 7, 113, 114
Knevett, 98
Knolles, Hen., 67
Kochelsee, 113
Kollman, 7, 115
Königswinter, 63, 106
Kreuznach, 107
Kyselbach, 107

Lago di Agnano, 31
Lago di Garda, 120
Lago di S. Christofano, 115
Lago Negro, 39
L'Aielo. See *Ajello*
Laingreben, 112
Laino, 39
La Isola, 23
Lamond, Miss, 123
Landgrave. *See* Hesse
Landsberg, 7
La Polla, 38
Larges, Monsr. de, 87
Latimer, Hugh, bishop of Worcester, burnt, 126
Latomiæ at Siracuse, 49
Lauria, 39
Lauso, river (*Lao*), 39
Lautrec, Monsr. de, 91
Lazise, 120
Leadam, I. S., 123
Leith, siege of, 129
Leithington, 129
Lentini, 47
Leominster, cht.
Les Andelys, 77
Levant, the, 44
Lever, Thomas, 67
Levico, 8, 115
Lewis, XII., 89
Lignago, 117
Lindau, 109
Linz, 125
Lipari, 52
Lisle, viscount, 66
Lister, Mr., 67
Livy, T., 30; bust of, at Padua, 9; quoted, 35
Loiano, 17
London, 131; Tower of, 3
Long, Mary, cht.
Longeval, Monsr. de, 87
Longueville, duc de, 86
Lorraine, Ant., duc de, 90, 91; Claude, duc de, 90; duchesse de, 62; François, duc de, 91; John, cardinal de, 69 71, 90, 93
Lorraine, Lewis de, 90
Lorraine, state of, 90
Losta, 125
Louvain, 3, 105
Loys, Monsr., 85, 92
Lozans, 68
Lübeck, 109
Lucas, Rich., 49
Lucrino, 30, 34
Lude, Monsr. de, 87
Luria. See *Lauria*
Lusers. See *Luzarches*
Lutes, bellies of, made, 7; strings of, 112
Luttrell, death of sir John, 73
Luxemburg, lady Mary of, 88
Luzarches, 67, 77
Lyris, river, 57

Maas, the, 106, 125
Maastricht, 106
Maddeburg. See *Magdeburg*
Mæcardus, Jo., 7
Magdeburg, archbishop of, 5
Magdeburg, siege of, 64, 78; fall of, 76
Magny, 93
Magranige. See *Markgröningen*
Mainz, 63, 82, 123
Mainz, archbishop of, 5
Maitland, Lord Will., 129
Malines, 104
Malghera, 8, 62
Malta, galleys from, 49
Mandersett, count, 106
Manfredonia, 56
Manna, 54; account of, 41
Mansfield, Mrs., 128
Mantell, 98
Mantes, 77

Mantua, duke of, 118
Mantua, entry of Philip II. at, 11; inscriptions at, 12, 118
Manuscript of autobiography, account of, v
Marck, Monsr. de la, 86
Marcus Antonius, 59
Marden, 76
Margera. See *Malghera*
Marignano, marquis, 120
Marino, 60
Markgröningen, 108
Marlow, cht.
Marmerol, duke of, 13
Martial, quoted, 59
Martian, 25
Martyr, Peter, 4; at Oxford, 65
Mary, queen of England, coronation of, 96; married to Philip, 111; death of, 127
Mary, queen of Scots, 71, 129
Maryburg, 105
Mase. See *Maas*
Maskerie, a, at *Veniee*, 13; at Murano, 14
Mason, sir Jo., 66, 69, 73, 104
Matrey, 7, 114
Maugiron, Monsr. de, 87
Maximilian, king of Bohemia, 5, 63
Mechelburg. *See* Mecklenburg
Meeklenburg, duke of, 78, 80; slain, 82
Meehlin. See *Maklines*
Medici, Cosmo dei, 18
Meissen, marquis of, 5
Melanchthon, Ph., 108
Melara, 118
Melazzo, 51
Meltio. See *Mineio*
Memmingen, 109
Mendoza, Don Diego, 19, 24, 61; supports cardinal Pole, 26
Mendoza, Don Juan di, 14
Mendoza, Monsr., 67, 73, 74
Merdon, 76
Mervyn. *See* Murphin
Messina, 44, 49
Mestre, 62
Metz, 3, 92, 109; taken by French, 78, 82
Meysson. *See* Meissen
Middleton, Thos., 67
Milan, the state of, 89
Milhausen. See *Mülhausen*
Mill, Eliz., cht.
Mincio, the, 13, 118, 121
Minn, Nieh., 67
Minore, 53
Minturnæ, General Council at, 57
Mirandula taken by French, 78
Missenden, Little, cht.
Mittenwald, 113
Mola, 58
Molines Castle, 88
Mollere, 38
Monastery of San Lorenzo di Padula, 39
Mondragone, 57
Mongibello. See *Ætna*
Montaeute, viscount, 120
Montagna, 117
Montaleino, siege of, 95
Montcelise, 117
Monte di Somma. See *Vesuvius*
Monte, cardinal Giov. Mar. di, 60
Montefiascon, 22
Monteleoni, 43
Monte Rose, 22
Montesano, 39
Montmorency, Monsr., 86, 87, 128
Montorsoli, Giov. Agnolo, 45
Montpensier, due de, 85
Montpensier, House of, 88
Montreuil, 67, 74, 77, 93
Monument in brass to Chas. V. and his brother, 114
Morano, 40
Morisin, Chas., 104
Morisin, sir Rich., 63, 94, 96
Morison. *See* Morisin
Morton, earl of, 129
Mose. See *Maas*
Mülhausen, 109
Munich, 112, 121
Muradiga, 117
Murano, duke of Ferrandin killed at, 14
Murano, maskerie at, 14
Murphin, Edw., 11, 24

Namours. *See* Nemours
Namur, 105
Nantes, 68, 72; state entry of Henry II. at, 70
Nanteuil, count de, 87
Nanteur. *See* Nanteuil
Naples, description of, 28, 56, 57
Naples, pier at, 28; 'seggi' at, 28
Nassau, earl of, 123
Navarre, king of, 87; heiress of, 88; queen of, 133

Neath Abbey, cht.
Neckar, the, 108, 109
Nemours, duc de, 71, 85, 90, 92
Nerva, emp., arch of, 36
Neumarkt, 8, 115
Nevers, duc de, 76, 92
Neville, lady Eliz., 129
Neville, sir Hen., 116
Nice, 90
Nieuport, 3, 104
Nijmegen, 64, 124, 125
Nocera, 37, 38, 53
Noia, Don Ferr. della, 105
Nola, 36
Nordhausen, 109
Nördlingen, 109
Norfolk, duke of, 96
Norroy, herald, 96
North, sir Roger, 128
Northampton, marquis of, 63, 65, 70, 71, 76, 77, 128; sent in commission to Hen. II., 66
Northamptonshire, 127
Northumberland, duke of, 21, 74–76, 97
Norton, cht.
Norwich, bishop of (Thirlby), 93, 94, 96
Nouilly, 3
Novyliacon. See *Nouilly*
Nucera. See *Nocera*
Nuremberg, 105, 109

Occhinus, Bern., 4
Offenburg, 109
Olchinus. *See* Occhinus
Oldenburg. See *Oudenbourg*
Olyver, Dr. John, 66, 78
Oppenheim, 123
Orleans, 67, 72
Orleans, duke of, 85, 89
Ormond, earl of, 66, 71
Orontius, 78
Orphinn, John, 52
Orphinstrange, Mr., 117
Orsoy, 124, 125
Ostia. See *Ostiglia*
Ostiglia, 118
Ottringden (Kent), 64
Oudenbourg, 104
Ovid quoted, 42, 48–50
Oxford, 5, 65, 133

Padua, 8, 115, 119; lecturers at, 8; government of, 10; Antenor's tomb at, 9; plague at, 120; monument to Livy at, 9
Padula, 38
Padula, marquis of, 38
Paget, lord, 96; degraded, 76
Paglia, 22
Palla Malla, 72
Palmer, sir Hen., 77
Palmer, sir Thos., executed, 97
Panaria, 52
Paris, 67, 73, 74, 77, 91, 93
Parker, Eliz., cht., death of, 73
Parker, Hen., 19, 21
Parker, Mr., 25, 52, 61
Parma, 76
Parma, duke of, 24
Parr. *See* Northampton, Marquis of
Parratt, sir Jo., 66, 96
Partridge, sir Miles, 76
Passau, Diet at, 122
Patria, 57
Paul III., death of, 21
Paulus Jovius, 37
Peckham, 126
Pedigree of Hoby family, *facing* p. xvi
Pelham, Wm., 94
Pembroke, earl of, 74
Pergine, 8, 115
Peroway. See *Perwez*
Persecutions in England, 126
Perwez, 3
Pescara, marquis of, 55, 118
Peschiera, 121
Peto, Fra., 19, 24, 61
Pforzheim, 6
Phaltz, 124
Pharos, the, at Messina, 50
Philip, king of England, 62, 118; at Genoa, 11; his entry into Mantua, 11; married to Mary, 111; refused entry at Verona, 13; insolency of, 13
Philpott. *See* Filpott
Piacenza, 76
Pickering, sir W., 66, 96; ambassador at Paris, 74
Piedmont, 90
Piedmont, prince of, 94, 105
Pietola, Virgil's birthplace, 13
Pietra Bianca, 37
Pinckney, Cath., cht.
Piperno, 59
Pirates, 27, 51
Plague in the Levant, 51; means to prevent spread of, 51; at Padua, 120

Pliny, 30, 32
Po, the, 118, 119
Podyngs. See *Puddings*
Poggibonzi, 18
Poissy, 77
Pola. See *La Polla*, 38
Pole, Reginald, cardinal, expected to be pope, 26; why not elected, 26; legate at Brussels, 105; absolves the realm of England, 119; death of, 127
Pole, sir Rich., xii, 26
Polonia, king of, 114
Ponent, the, 44
Pontelagoscuro, 119
Pontevescura. See *Pontelagoscuro*
Pontia. See *Ponza*
Pontius Pilate, 27
Ponts de Cé, 68
Ponza, 27
Poole, Hen., 96
Pope, ceremony of election of, 23
Pope Julius III. elected, 60; death of, 120
Pope Marcellus II., election and death of, 120
Pope Paul III., death of, 21; burial of, 24
Pope Paul IV., election of, 120
Popilius, 59
Porto del Palanton, 118
Poungarts, the, 111
Powlett, Eliz., cht.
Poxsie. See *Poissy*
Pozzuoli, 31
Prenerpach. See *Brennerbach*
Presents to commissioners, 73, 76, 96
Princes, definition of, in France, 85; list of French (in 1552), 85
Privernum, 59
Prixen. See *Brixen*
Proeida, 27, 56
Provence, 90
Pubbart. See *Boppard*
Puddings, 129
Puglia. See *Apulia*

Queensborough, cht.

Rainhausen. See *Rheinhausen*
Ramus, 78
Rastatt, 6
Ratisbon, 122
Ravensburg, 109
Rees, 64
Regensburg, 109
Reggio, 44
Reidlingen, 109
René, king, 90
Rener, daughter of Lewis XII., 17
Reullerat, Monsr. de, 87
Revere, 118
Reytlingen. See *Reidlingen*
Rheinhausen, 63, 107
Rhine, Palsgrave of, 5, 123
Rhinegrave, count, 88
Rice, Griffith, cht.
Rich, Hugh, 67
Ridley, Nich., bishop of London, burnt, 126
Ringrave. *See* Rhingrave
River. See *Revere*
Roche du Maine, Monsr. de la, 87
Rochefort, 3
Rocheport. *See* Rochepot
Rochepot, Monsr. de, 86
Rochester, 64, 131
Roche-sur-Yon, prince de, 71, 85
Rogers, Will., cht.
Rohan, Monsr. de, 83
Romans, Ferdinand, king of the, 7, 62, 63, 85, 113, 114, 122
Rome, description of, 25; election of pope at, 1549, 23, 24; churches in, 25; extent of, 25; jubilee at, 60
Roneiglione, 22
Rosemary, 37
Rostat. See *Rastatt*
Rothenburg on Tauber, 109
Rotonda, 40
Rottweil, 109
Rouen, 77, 78, 93, xix
Rouen, card. of, 92
Rouge Dragon, pursuivant at arms, 67
Rous, Eliz., cht.
Rous, Will., 67
Rovello, 53
Rovereto, 121
Rovigo, 119
Rowlet, sir Ralph, 127
Russell, lord, v, cht.
Rutland, earl of, Henry, 65, 66, 71

Saarwerden, 3
Sabbato, 35
Sacres, 57
Sadler, Ric., 6
St. André, Monsr. de, marshal of France, 68, 76, 86

St. Angelo, card. of, 24
St. Donats, 19
St. Epure, 3
St. Goar (Gewere), 125
St. Hubert, 3
St. Leger, sir Ant., 77
St. Maure sur les Fosses, xiv. xx
St. Paul's, dean of, 129
St. Paul's steeple burnt, 129
St. Pol, comte de, 88
St. Trond, 106
Sala, 38
Salerno, 38, 52
Salina, 52
Salisbury, cht.
Salisbury, Margaret, countess of, xii
Salmure. See *Saumur*
Salo, 120
Salt manufacture, 113
Saturn, 115
Salvi, Virginia, 19
Salviati, cardinal, 21
San Biagio, 42, 43
San Biasi. See *San Biagio*
San Casan, 18
San Lorenzo, 22
San Quirico, 22
Sandwich, 64
Sanguinea. See *Sanguinetto*
Sanguinetto, 117
Sanscurrino, Ferd. di, 37
Santa Croce, card. di, 120
Santa Maria Piedo Grotto, monastery of, 31
Saravalla, 118
Saumur, 68, 72
Savoy, duke of, 105
Savoy, the House of, 90
Savoy, the state of, 89
Saxony, John Fred., duke of, taken prisoner, 4, 5; released, 82, 85; death of, 87
Saxony, Maurice, duke of, made elector, 5, 6; at Venice, 13; besieges Magdeburg, 64; takes Magdeburg, 76; forsakes the emperor, 79; agrees to Diet of Passau, 81; slain, 84
Scafa, river, 38
Scala, 8, 115
Scala, river, 43
Scaricalasino, 17
Scarperia, 18
Schwäbisch Gmünd, 109
Schwäbisch Hall, 109
Schwäbisch Werd, 109
Schweinfurt, 109
Schwenkfeld, Gaspard von, 108
Scipio, 57; bust of, 45
Scotland, queen of, Mary de Lorraine, 71; visits England, 74
Seylla, 50
Seefelt, 113
Selinger. *See* St. Leger
Seminara, 43
Senterfure. See *St. Epure*
Sermoneta, 60
Settimo, river, 41
Seymour, lady Jane, 128
Seymour, lord Hen., 128
Seymour, sir Thos., beheaded, 21
Sforza, Francesco, duke of Milan, 89
Sharnitz Pass, 113
Shelley, sir Rich., 95
Sheres, Jo., 8
Shooting, 72
Shotover, cht.
Shrewsbury, earl of, 96
Sieignano, 38
Sidney, sir Hen., 74, 78, 91
Sidney, Mr., 66
Siena, 18; hospital and schools at, 19; government of, 20; political parties in, 20; a fortress built at, by Spaniards, 61; taken by French, 78; taken by Charles V., 120
Silvius, 78
Simmern, duke of, 107
Sintrur. See *St. Trond*
Skidmore, 126
Sluce, 80, 104, 113
Smythe, sir Thos., 66; his present from French king, 73
Solwerden. See *Saarwerden*
Somerset, duke of, deposed, 21; sent to Tower, 75; beheaded, 76
Somerset herald, 95
Sordo, river, 41
Soverignani family, 15
Soverignani, count Jo., banished, 15; murdered in Venice, 16
Speake, Geo., 8
Speire. See *Spires*
Spinello, 40
Spires, 82, 107, 109, 121
Sprincestain, baron of, 114
Stafford, sir Rob., 19, 24
Stanhope, sir Mich., beheaded, 76
Stauffen, 110

Steken, 3, 104
Stertzin, 7, 114
Stettin, in Pomerania, duke of, 5
Stirling, earl of, cht.
Stonor, Eliz., cht.
Stradling, Edw., 19, 35, 52, 54, 55, 57
Strange, Rog., 67
Strasburg, 3, 6, 109
Stratford, Geo., cht.
Straung, Thos., 8
Stromboli, 43, 51, 52
Strongoli. See *Stromboli*
Sturmius, Jean, 4
Sturton, Mr., 67
Stuttgard, 109, 123
Styles, Eliz., cht.
Suevia, king of, 127
Suffolk, Catharine, duchess of, 124
Suffolk, death of Henry Brandon, duke of, 73
Suffolk, Henry Grey, marq. Dorset, created duke of, 74; executed, 97
Sulphur Hills, 32
Sutton, Mr., 123
Sweating sickness in England, 73
Sweden, king of, 127
Syene, the. See *Inn*
Symon. See *Cismon*
Syracuse, 47; description of, 48

Tandes. *See* Tende
Taormina, 45
Taumworth, Mr., 116
Tavernillo, 18
Tende, comte de, 87
Tennis-playing, 72
Termes, Monsr. de, 87
Térouenne, 94
Terracina, 59
Terra di Lavoro, 28; fertility of, 56
Tever. See *Tiber*
Theatin, cardinal, 120
Thirlby, Thos. *See* Bishop of Ely and Norwich
Thomas, William, 4, 67, 96; executed, 98
Thonaw, the. See *Danube*
Throgmorton, Jo., 126
Throgmorton, Mrs., 130
Throgmorton, Nich., 65, 66; knighted, 74
Tiber, the, 25, 26
Tiberius Cæsar, 59
Tiel, 64, 124
Tirrell, Eliz., cht.
Tisata, 35
Toledo, Don Garzia, 29
Toledo, Don Pietro di, 29, 95
Tolomeo, Claude, 8, 61, 93
Tomitanus, 9
Tongres, 106
Tonnewert. See *Donauwörth*
Torre Anunciata, 37, 55
Tours, 68, 72
Toury, 67, 73
Tracy, Mary, cht.
'Tragedy of Free Will,' the, 63
Travelling expenses, Dover to Bisham, xx; London to Paris, xx
Treves, archbishop of, 5
Treviso, 8, 62
Trey, Monsr. de, 88, 93
Trick. See *Maastricht*
Trient, 8, 13, 62, 115, 121; council at, 80, 82
Trier, 82
Tripergola, 32
Trundle, Thos., 67
Tubinga. See *Tübingen*
Tübingen, 109
Tunger. See *Tongres*
Tunis, 44, 50, 57
Turnellus, 8
Turner, Rich., 123
Tuscany, journey into, 17; twelve cities of, 22
Tylberg, 125

Ueberlingen, 109
Ulm, 82, 109, 123
Undeley. See *Les Andelys*
Urbino, duke and duchess of, their reception at Venice, 16
Urfè, d' (Durf), Monsr., 87
Ursy. See *Orsoy*

Vaihinghenn, 63, 108
Valkenburg, 106
Vane, sir Ralph, hung, 76
Varney, Edw., 67
Varney, Fran., 67
Vasse, Monsr. de, 87
Vaudemont, comte de, 90, 91
Velletri, 60
Vendôme, duc de, 85, 88
Vendôme, lords of, 88
Venice, 'maskerie' at, 13, 14; count

Jo. Soverignani murdered in, 16; reception of duke and duchess of Urbino, 16; arsenal at, 16; shallowness of water at, 17; ceremony of the ring at, 17; 'bucentoro' at, 16, 17; banquet at, 16; fair in Piazza S. Marco, 16, 61, 120
Venier, Michael, 14
Verdun, 3
Vernon, 77
Verona, 120, 121
Vesuus. See *Vesurius*
Vesuvius, 30, 36
Vicenza, 121
Vidâme de Chartres, Monsr., 87, 93
Vietro, 37
Vilfort. See *Vilvorde*
Villa, 119
Villach (*Villaco*), 80, 82
Ville-sur-Iron, 3
Villebon, Monsr. de, 87
Villers, comte, 87
Vilvorde, 4, 104
Virgil, quoted, 27, 35, 50, 59; birthplace of, 13; burial place of, 31; bust of, 118
Viterbo, 22, 61
Volargno, 121
Volcanic disturbances at Ætna, 47; near Naples, 33
Volcano, 43, 52
Volturno, Castel Mare di, 57
Vulsinentium, Lucus, 22
Vulturno, 35
Vylserlon. See *Ville-sur-Iron*

Waal, the, 125
Walchensee, 112
Waltsee. See *Walchensee*
Wangen, 109
Warwick, earl of, 21, 66; created duke of Northumberland, 74
Weissenburg, 109
Weldon, Thos., 129
Welsers, the, 111
Wentworth, lord, 103
Wesel, 124
Westminster, dean of, 130
Wetzlar, 109
Whitehead, D., 123
Whitehorn, Peter, 19, 21, 25, 54, 61
Williams, Fra., 8, 32, 54
Williams, Harry, 7, 8
Williams of Ricot, lady, 128
Willoughby, lord, 77
Wiltshire, earl, cr. marq. of Winchester, 74
Wimbledon, 127, 134
Winchester, bishop of, 5, 75, 126
Winchester, marquis of, 74, 97
Windsheim, 109
Windsor, 123
Windsor, lord, 128
Wines, Greco, 29; Greco di Somma, 36; Latino, 29; Malvoseye, 22; Maniaguerra, 29; Necker, 108; Rhenish, 63; Romanesco, 29; price of, 53; Torbiano di Toscano, 18; Vernaccia, 29
Winter. See *Königswinter*
Wolfratshausen, 112
Woodhall, Nich., cht.
Worcester, 127
Worcester, bishop of, sets up images, 126
Worcester, earl of, 66, 71
Worms, 63, 82, 109, 123
Wotton, Dr. Nich., 93, 96
Wrestling matches, 72
Wroth, sir Thos., 116, 117, 120
Würtemberg, 108
Würtemberg, duke of, 108, 109, 123
Würzburg, bishop of, 84
Wyatt, sir Thos., 4, 5, 8, 65; rebellion of, 97
Wyrardisbury, xxii
Wyndham, 116

Young, Jo., 8, 67
Yssni. See *Isny*
Yvers, Lord. *See* Evers

Zabern, 3
Zons, 125
Zwingfeldus. *See* Schwenkfeld

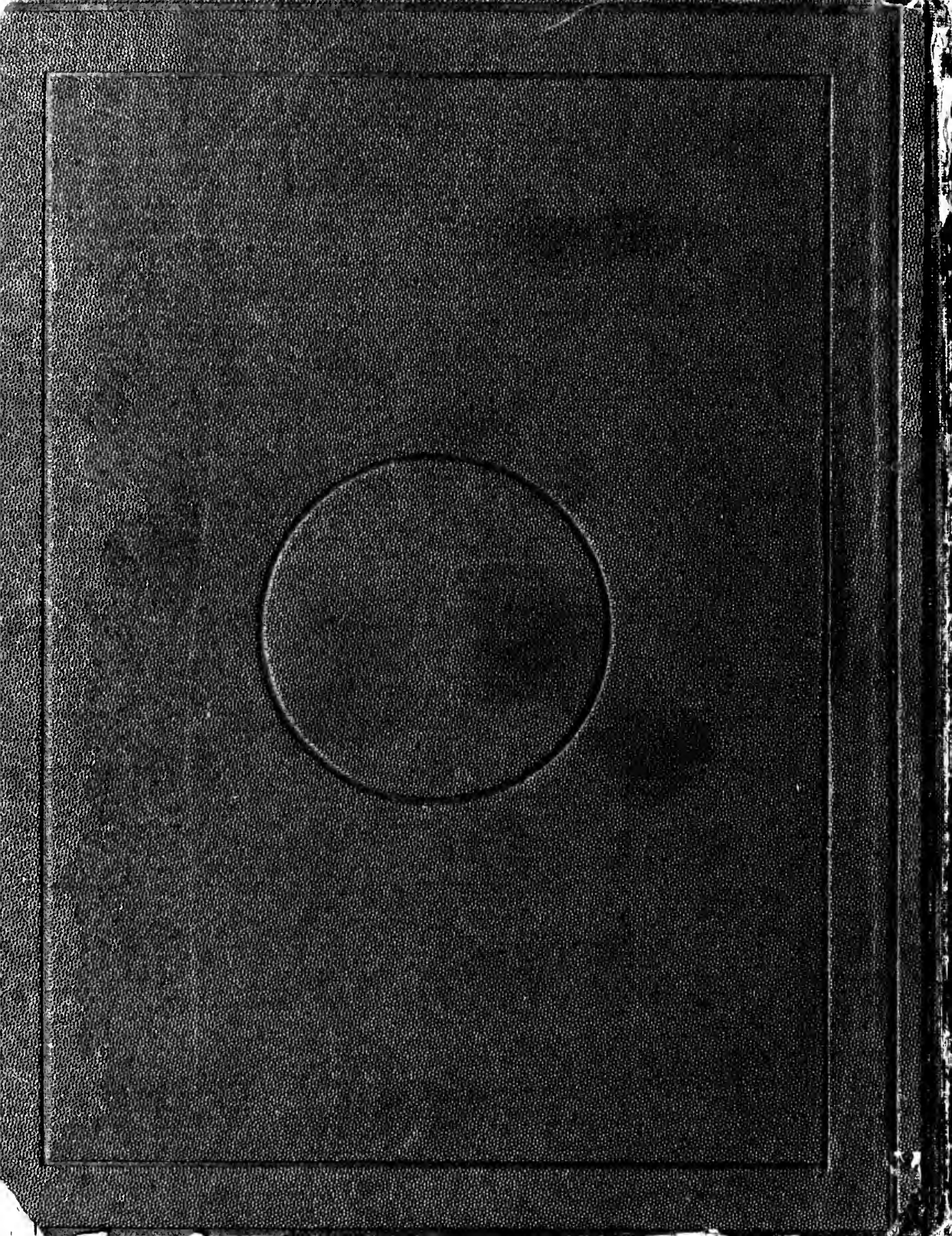
THE END

RETURN TO the circulation desk of any
University of California Library
or to the
NORTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
Bldg. 400, Richmond Field Station
University of California
Richmond, CA 94804-4698

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS
2-month loans may be renewed by calling
(415) 642-6753
1-year loans may be recharged by bringing books
to NRLF
Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days
prior to due date

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

JUL 16 1990
Returned by
JUL 25 1990
Santa Cruz Library
JAN 28 2006
OCT 03 2006
SEP 17 2007

U.C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES

C004078699